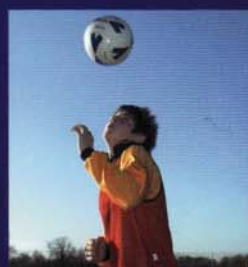
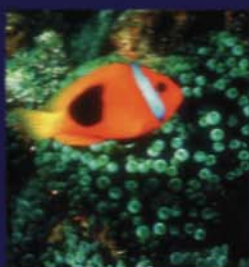


# Photo Dictionary

3<sup>RD</sup> EDITION

FOR LEARNERS OF ENGLISH



AUDIO CDS

# PRONUNCIATION TABLE

All the words in the *Longman Photo Dictionary* are pronounced on the CDs. You can also find the words in the Word list on page 129 and this Pronunciation table shows you how to say the words.

Symbol Consonants	Keyword	Symbol Vowels	Keyword
p	pack	e	bed
b	back	æ	bad
t	tie	i	happy
d	die	i:	keeper
k	class	ɪ	bid
g	glass	ɑ:	father
tʃ	church	ɔ:	caller
dʒ	judge	ɒ	pot
f	few	ʊ	put
v	view	u:	boot
θ	throw	u	gradual
ð	though	ʌ	cut
s	soon	ɜ:	bird
z	zoo	ə	banana
ʃ	shoe	eɪ	make
ʒ	measure	aɪ	bite
m	sum	ɔɪ	boy
n	sun	aʊ	now
ŋ	sung	əʊ	boat
h	hot	ɪə	here
l	lot	eə	hair
r	rod	ʊə	tour
j	yet	eɪə	player
w	wet	aɪə	tire
		ɔɪə	employer
		aʊə	flower
		əʊə	lower

/ˈ/ shows main stress

/,/ shows secondary stress

/r/ means the /r/ sound is pronounced in American English but is usually not pronounced in British English, except at the end of a word when the word that follows begins with a vowel sound

/ə/ means that /ə/ may or may not be used



# **LONGMAN**

# **Photo Dictionary**



**3<sup>RD</sup> EDITION**

# ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

---

**Editorial Director**

Michael Mayor

**Publishing Manager**

Laurence Delacroix

**Project Editor**

Nicky Thompson

**Design**

Matthew Dickin

Ken Vail Graphic Design

**Picture Editor**

Sarah Purtill

**Photography**

Hart McLeod

Trevor Clifford

**Production**

Keeley Everitt

**Audio Manager**

Sarah Woollard

**Conversation activities & exercises**

Vessela Gasper

**Pronunciation Editor**

Dinah Jackson

The publishers would like to thank the teachers who took part in the research for this new edition:

Lisa Anton, Jayne Bullock, Pamela Bullock, Wendy Castleton, Helen Diver, Hailu Embaye, Ros Leather, Tom Lloyd, Siobhan Markwell, Tracie Morrison, Marinela Papeka, Florence Pinard, Mark Pope, Alison Robinson, Delia Rodriguez, Lesley Slater, Amanda Stewart, Jo Thorp, Mustafa Uruncuoglu, Emily Vivas, Atin Wickham

Pearson Education Limited

Edinburgh Gate

Harlow

Essex CM20 2JE

England

and Associated Companies throughout the world

Visit our website: [www.pearsonlongman.com](http://www.pearsonlongman.com)

© Pearson Education Limited 2001, 2006, 2010

All rights reserved; no part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without the prior written permission of the Publishers.

First published 2001

Second edition 2006

Third edition 2010

Words that the editors have reason to believe constitute trademarks have been described as such. However, neither the presence nor absence of such a description should be regarded as affecting the legal status of any trademark.

ISBN: 978-1-4082-6195-8 (paper + audio CDs)

British Library Cataloguing-in-Publication Data

A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library.

Set in Frutiger by Ken Vail Graphic Design, Cambridge

Printed in China

GCC/01



The new *Longman Photo Dictionary* is a vocabulary resource book for learners of English from beginner's level. It contains more than 3,500 words covering over 95 different topics – all clearly introduced through hundreds of colour photographs. Words are grouped together and presented either contextually: everyday life vocabulary relating to housing and food are grouped in sections such as *The bathroom*, *The kitchen*, *At the supermarket*, *Vegetables* and so on, or thematically: words relating to specific topics are grouped in sections such as *Computers*, *Jobs*, *Sports* and *Animals*.

The *Longman Photo Dictionary* can be used by beginners for learning new vocabulary as well as by more advanced students as a quick reference. In the classroom it will help students to learn new words in context or build up vocabulary relating to a particular lesson, to practise pronunciation, alphabetisation and grouping words by topics, or it can be used at home for practical help with everyday vocabulary.

## **Pick and choose**

Each section is self-contained and can be used at any time, in random order and adapted to any teaching situation: to consolidate known vocabulary, to learn new words, to practise oral conversation or as a practical reference guide to help in everyday life.

## **Exercises and grammar**

### ***Conversation practice***

Short conversation activities on each page cover basic grammar points (progressive form, prepositions, basic structures, etc) and stimulate communication, helping students to express themselves, showing them how to describe things, people and situations or talk about personal opinions.

### ***Exercises***

Controlled exercises at the back offer further written practice to recycle the words presented in the book. These will help students memorise new vocabulary in an enjoyable way, with puzzles, matching activities, categorising, etc, and help them use words in full sentences.

## **Word list with pronunciation**

The 3,500 words are listed in alphabetical order with phonetic pronunciations. If students come across a word they don't know, they can find a photo quickly, understand what it means immediately and check the correct pronunciation.

## **Audio CDs**

Students can also listen to all the words pronounced on the audio CDs.

# CONTENTS

## 1 PEOPLE

- 1.1 Personal data 6
- 1.2 The family 7
- 1.3 Daily routine / home activities 8

## 2 HOUSING

- 2.1 Places to live: flat and house 9
- 2.2 The kitchen 10
- 2.3 Kitchen equipment 11
- 2.4 The bathroom 12
- 2.5 The bedroom 13
- 2.6 The living room 14
- 2.7 The dining room 15
- 2.8 The nursery and baby accessories 16
- 2.9 The utility room 17
- 2.10 The garden 18
- 2.11 Gardening 19
- 2.12 Floor plan of a house 20

## 3 WORK / OCCUPATIONS

- 3.1 At home / housework 21
- 3.2 Getting a job 22
- 3.3 Jobs 1 23
- 3.3 Jobs 2 24
- 3.3 Jobs 3 25
- 3.3 Jobs 4 26
- 3.4 The office 27
- 3.5 Office activities 28
- 3.6 In a workshop 29
- 3.7 In a factory 30
- 3.8 On a construction site 31
- 3.9 In a hotel 32
- 3.10 Dealing with crime 33

## 4 THE BODY

- 4.1 Parts of the body 1 34
- 4.1 Parts of the body 2 35
- 4.2 Physical descriptions 36
- 4.3 Verbs of action 1 37
- 4.3 Verbs of action 2 38

- 4.4 At the hairdresser's and the beauty salon 39
- 4.5 Hairstyling, make-up and manicure 40

## 5 HEALTH

- 5.1 Minor ailments 41
- 5.2 Medicine: at the chemist's 42
- 5.3 Medical care 43
- 5.4 At the hospital 44
- 5.5 Dental and eye care 45

## 6 CLOTHES AND FASHION

- 6.1 Men's and women's wear 1 46
- 6.1 Men's and women's wear 2 47
- 6.1 Men's and women's wear 3 48
- 6.1 Men's and women's wear 4 49
- 6.2 Describing clothes 50
- 6.3 Colours and patterns 51
- 6.4 Fabrics, sewing and knitting 52
- 6.5 Accessories and jewellery 53

## 7 SCHOOL

- 7.1 Education in Great Britain 54
- 7.2 Playground and pre-school 55
- 7.3 The school 56
- 7.4 School subjects 57
- 7.5 College, adult education, library 58

## 8 FOOD

- 8.1 Vegetables 1 59
- 8.1 Vegetables 2 60
- 8.2 Fruit 61
- 8.3 At the supermarket 1 62
- 8.3 At the supermarket 2 63
- 8.4 Supermarket counters 64
- 8.5 At the restaurant 1 65
- 8.5 At the restaurant 2 66
- 8.6 Fast food and snacks 67
- 8.7 Containers and quantities 68
- 8.8 Cooking 69
- 8.9 Breakfast, lunch, dinner 70



# CONTENTS

## 9 TRANSPORT

9.1	Public transport	71
9.2	Private transport 1	72
9.2	Private transport 2	73
9.3	Road and road signs	74–75
9.4	At the airport 1	76
9.4	At the airport 2	77
9.5	Water transport	78

## 10 COMMUNITY

10.1	Money	79
10.2	The city / city life 1	80
10.2	The city / city life 2	81
10.3	At the post office	82
10.4	At the newsagent's	83
10.5	At the shopping mall	84
10.6	Emergencies	85

## 11 SPORTS

11.1	Team and spectator sports 1	86
11.1	Team and spectator sports 2	87
11.2	Individual sports 1	88
11.2	Individual sports 2	89
11.3	Water sports	90
11.4	Winter sports	91
11.5	At the gym	92

## 12 RECREATION

12.1	Entertainment	93
12.2	Hobbies and games 1	94
12.2	Hobbies and games 2	95
12.3	Musical instruments	96
12.4	At the beach	97
12.5	In the country	98
12.6	Places to visit 1	99
12.6	Places to visit 2	100

## 13 ANIMALS

13.1	Pets	101
13.2	Farm animals	102

13.3	Wild animals	103
13.4	Fish and sea animals	104
13.5	Birds	105
13.6	Insects and small animals	106

## 14 NUMBERS, HOLIDAYS, MAPS

14.1	Numbers	107
14.2	Shapes	108
14.3	Calendar, festivals and religions 1	109
14.3	Calendar, festivals and religions 2	110
14.4	Time	111
14.5	The UK and the Republic of Ireland	112
14.6	The United States	113
14.7	The World	114–115
14.8	Europe	116

## 15 THE ENVIRONMENT

15.1	Landscape features	117
15.2	Seasons and weather	118
15.3	Space	119

## 16 COMPUTERS, HOME AND OFFICE ELECTRONICS

16.1	Computers and software	120
16.2	The Internet	121
16.3	Home electronics and telecommunications 1	122
16.3	Home electronics and telecommunications 2	123

## 17 EXPRESSING ONESELF

17.1	Adjectives 1	124
17.1	Adjectives 2	125
17.2	Prepositions 1	126
17.2	Prepositions 2	127

Pronunciation table	128
Word list	129
Exercises	143
Key to exercises	157
Photo credits	159
Audio CDs track list	160



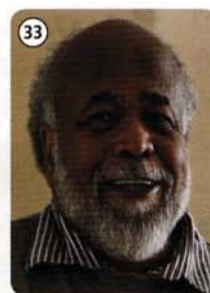
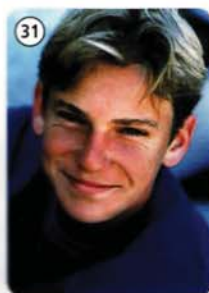
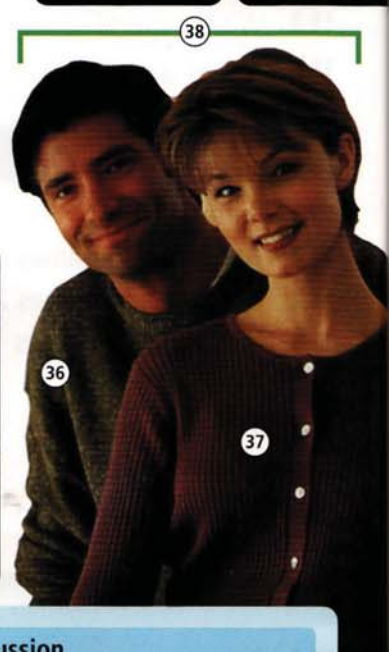
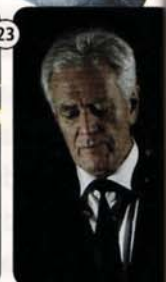
## 1.1 PERSONAL DATA

- 1 name
- 2 surname / family name
- 3 first name
- 4 initials
- 5 title
- 6 age
- 7 sex
- 8 marital status
- 9 date of birth
- 10 village, town or city of birth
- 11 nationality
- 12 National Insurance number
- 13 country of birth
- 14 next of kin
- 15 address
- 16 postcode
- 17 daytime telephone number
- 18 mobile phone number
- 19 e-mail address

### Application Form

Please complete all of the items on the form to the best of your knowledge. Use blue or black ink only.

1 Surname SMITH 2  
 First name JOHN 3 Initials JS 4  
 Title MR 5 Age 25 6 Sex Male ☒ Female ☐ (please tick)  
 8 Marital status single ☒ married ☐ divorced ☐ widow/widower ☐ (please tick)  
 Date of birth 07 MAY 1985 9 Village, town or city of birth BRISTOL 10  
 Nationality BRITISH 11  
 National Insurance number 12  
 Country of birth UNITED KINGDOM 13  
 14 Next of kin  
 Address 23 SOUTHFIELD ROAD  
 PURBEY 15  
 WESTSHIRE 16 Postcode PU23 4HJ  
 Daytime telephone number 0560 17 152439 Mobile phone number 18  
 E-mail address jsmith@internetsp.com 19



- 20 single
- 21 married
- 22 divorced
- 23 widow / widower
- 24 birth certificate
- 25 passport
- 26 driving licence
- 27 ID (identity) card
- 28 child
- 29 baby
- 30 toddler
- 31 teenager
- 32 adult
- 33 elderly (old)
- 34 girl
- 35 boy
- 36 man
- 37 woman
- 38 couple

What's your e-mail address?

It's jsmith@internetsp.com.

Do you have a driving licence?

Yes, I do. / No, I don't.

A What's your .....

B It's .....

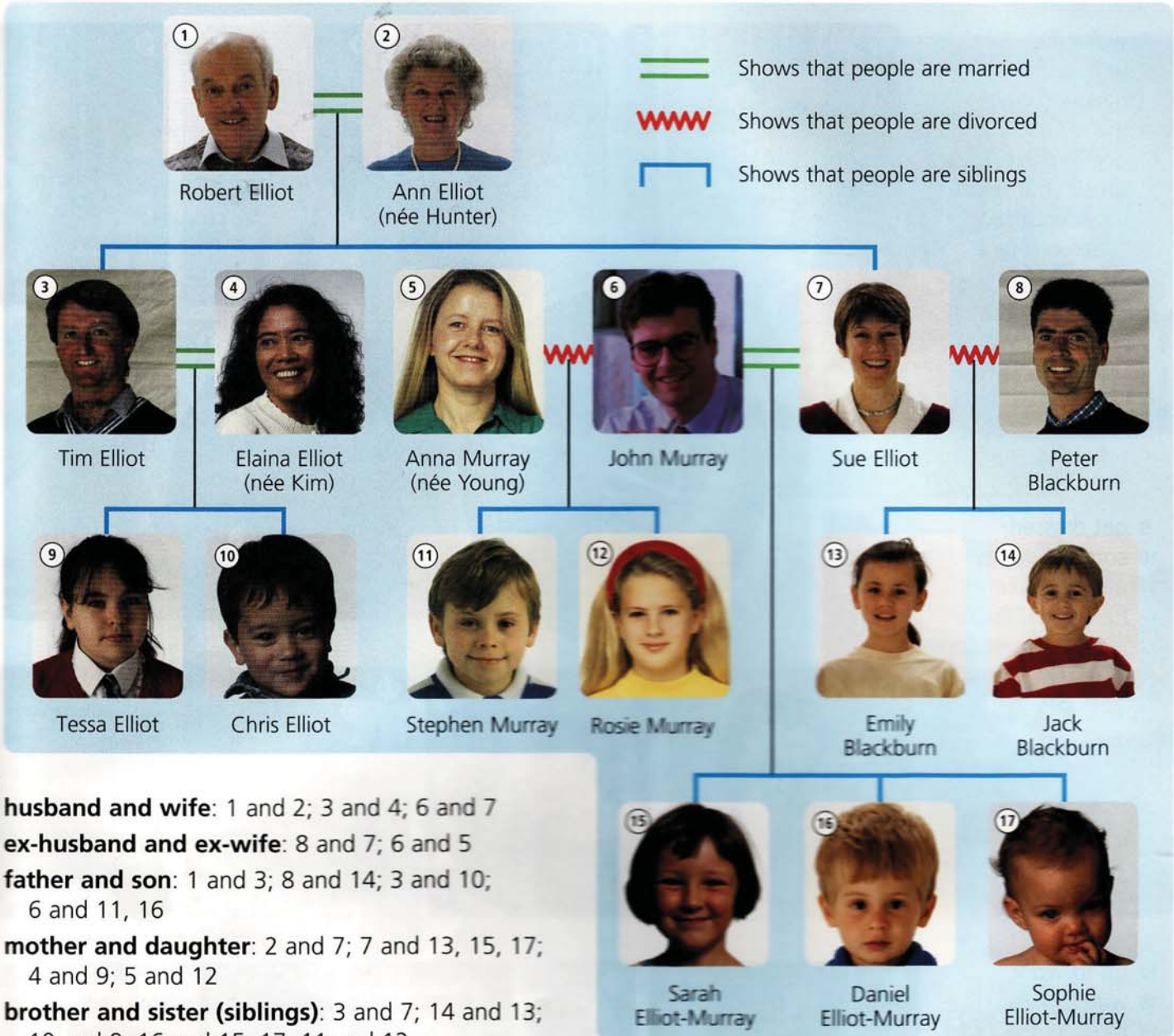
A Do you have a / an .....

B .....

### Questions for discussion

- 1 Give the personal data of a famous person.
- 2 When was the last time you completed an application form? What information did you have to provide?





**husband and wife:** 1 and 2; 3 and 4; 6 and 7

**ex-husband and ex-wife:** 8 and 7; 6 and 5

**father and son:** 1 and 3; 8 and 14; 3 and 10;  
6 and 11, 16

**mother and daughter:** 2 and 7; 7 and 13, 15, 17;  
4 and 9; 5 and 12

**brother and sister (siblings):** 3 and 7; 14 and 13;  
10 and 9; 16 and 15, 17; 11 and 12

**sisters-in-law:** 7 and 4 **brothers-in-law:** 3 and 6

**father-in-law and son-in-law:** 1 and 6

**mother-in-law and daughter-in-law:** 2 and 4

**parent(s) and child(ren):** 1, 2 and 3, 7; 7, 8 and 13, 14;  
3, 4 and 9, 10; 5, 6 and 11, 12; 6, 7 and 15, 16, 17

**grandparents and grandchildren:** 1, 2 and 9, 10, 13,  
14, 15, 16, 17

**grandfather and grandson:** 1 and 10, 14, 16

**grandmother and granddaughter:** 2 and 9, 13, 15, 17

**uncle and nephew:** 3 and 14, 16

**aunt and niece:** 4 and 13, 15, 17; 7 and 9

**cousins:** 13, 14 and 9, 10

**single parent:** 5

**remarried:** 6 and 7

**stepfather and stepdaughter:** 6 and 13

**stepmother and stepson:** 7 and 11

**stepbrother and stepsister:** 14 and 12; 11 and 13

**half-brother and half-sister:** 11 and 15, 17;  
16 and 12; 16 and 13; 14 and 15, 17

**Who's she? (2)**

She's Tessa's grandmother.

**Who's he? (11)**

He's Sophie's half-brother.

**A Who's she? (7)**

**B** She's .....

**A Who's he / she?**

**B** He's / She's .....s .....

**Questions for discussion**

1 Which of these words apply to women only?

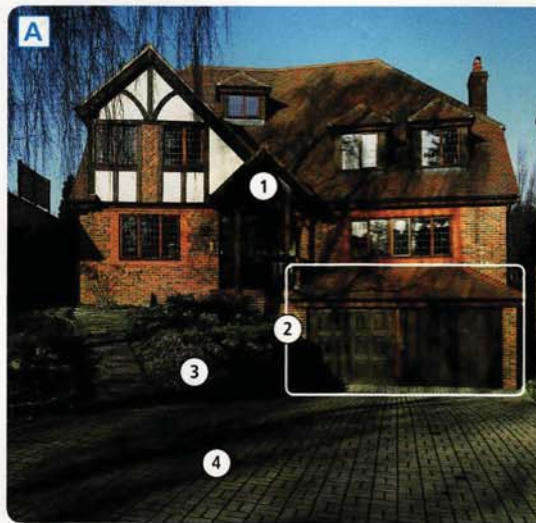
2 Which of these words apply to both men and women?

3 Draw your family tree and talk about it. Are there any relationships you cannot describe in English?



## A DETACHED HOUSE

- 1 porch
- 2 garage
- 3 front garden, yard AmE
- 4 drive



## B TERRACED HOUSES

- 5 gate
- 6 fence



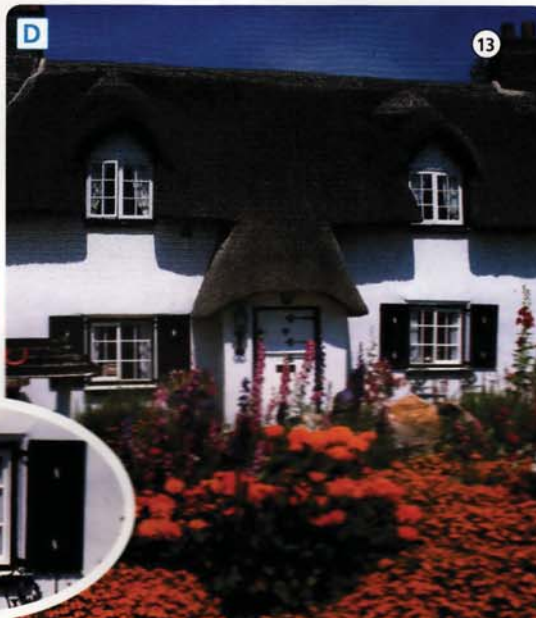
## C FRONT DOOR

- 7 knocker
- 8 doorknob
- 9 letterbox
- 10 front door
- 11 doorbell
- 12 doorstep



## D COTTAGE

- 13 chimney
- 14 shutter
- 15 window



## E FLATS

- 16 balcony



## F SEMI-DETACHED HOUSE

- 17 TV aerial



## G BUNGALOW

- 18 gutter
- 19 satellite dish
- 20 roof
- 21 drainpipe

Do you live in a cottage?

Yes, I do.

Do you live in a flat?

No, I don't. I live in a bungalow.

A Do you live in a .....?

B Yes, I do. / No, I don't. I live in a .....

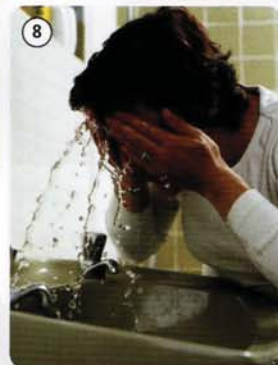
Questions for discussion

- 1 Which of these places to live are common in your country? Where do you find them?
- 2 Describe your home.

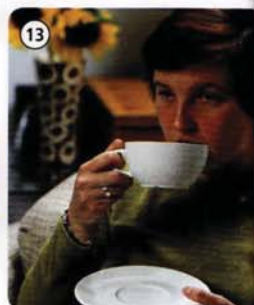
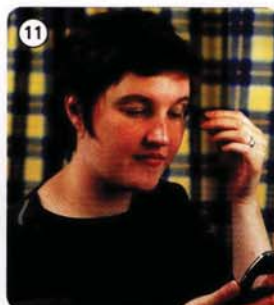


## 1.3 DAILY ROUTINE / HOME ACTIVITIES

- 1 wake up
- 2 get up
- 3 have a shower
- 4 shave
- 5 dry yourself
- 6 brush your teeth
- 7 wash your face
- 8 rinse your face



- 9 get dressed
- 10 comb your hair
- 11 put on make-up
- 12 have breakfast
- 13 have a cup of coffee



- 14 go to work
- 15 watch (TV)
- 16 listen to the radio
- 17 read (the paper)
- 18 have a bath
- 19 brush your hair
- 20 go to bed
- 21 sleep



Is she waking up? (1)

Yes, she is.

Is he washing his face? (6)

No, he isn't. He's brushing his teeth.

A Is she eating breakfast? (13)

B .....

A Is he / she .....

B Yes, he / she is. / No, he / she isn't.

Questions for discussion

- 1 Which of these things do you do in the morning?
- 2 In which order do you do them?
- 3 Which of these activities do you like or dislike doing?



## 2.2 THE KITCHEN



- 1 tap, faucet *AmE*
- 2 sink
- 3 drawer
- 4 double oven
- 5 kitchen unit
- 6 cupboard
- 7 (cooking) pot
- 8 work-surface / worktop



- 9 hob
- 10 hotplate
- 11 (door) handle



- 12 dishwasher
- 13 bin
- 14 (aluminium) foil
- 15 clingfilm™



- 16 fridge / refrigerator
- 17 freezer
- 18 cafetière
- 19 cookery book
- 20 storage jar
- 21 spices
- 22 spice rack



- 23 washing-up liquid
- 24 dishcloth
- 25 tea towel



Where would you put milk?  
In the fridge.

Where would you put the dirty plates?  
In the dishwasher. / In the sink.

A Where would you put .....?  
B In the .....

### Questions for discussion

- 1 Which of these things are used for storage?
- 2 Which of these things are used for preparing food?
- 3 Which of these things are used for washing or cleaning things?



- 1 lid
- 2 wok
- 3 handle
- 4 chopping board
- 5 knife
- 6 food processor
- 7 microwave
- 8 casserole dish
- 9 roasting tin
- 10 cake tin
- 11 oven glove
- 12 baking tray
- 13 steamer
- 14 peeler
- 15 sieve
- 16 garlic press
- 17 toaster
- 18 (hand) beater / rotary whisk



- 19 blender
- 20 rolling pin
- 21 tin opener
- 22 ladle



- 23 kettle
- 24 measuring spoon
- 25 grater
- 26 (mixing) bowl
- 27 whisk
- 28 measuring jug
- 29 (electric) mixer
- 30 bottle opener
- 31 coffee maker
- 32 saucepan
- 33 frying pan



**What do you do with a sieve?**  
You sift flour in it.

**What do you do with a blender?**  
You mix food in it.

- A What do you do with a .....? (24)
- B You ..... in / with it.
- A What do you do with .....?
- B You ..... in / with it.

## Questions for discussion

- 1 Which of these things do you use every day?
- 2 Which of these things do you need to make a cake?
- 3 Which of these things can you turn on / off?



## 2.4 THE BATHROOM

- 1 bath
- 2 bath mat
- 3 tile
- 4 toilet
- 5 shower
- 6 mug
- 7 toothpaste
- 8 toothbrush
- 9 toothbrush holder
- 10 razor
- 11 shaving gel
- 12 shaving brush
- 13 soap



- 14 soap dish
- 15 soap dispenser
- 16 mirror
- 17 shelf
- 18 hot water tap
- 19 cold water tap
- 20 washbasin
- 21 toilet roll



- 22 laundry basket
- 23 bath towel
- 24 hand towel
- 25 towel rail
- 26 shower curtain
- 27 bathroom cabinet
- 28 shampoo
- 29 shower gel
- 30 conditioner
- 31 facecloth / flannel



**Have you got a bath mat in your bathroom?**

Yes, I have.

**Have you got shelves in your bathroom?**

No, I haven't. I've got a bathroom cabinet.

**A Have you got a .....?**

**B** Yes, I have. / No, I haven't.  
I've got .....

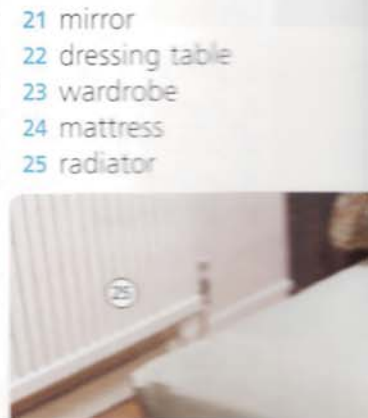
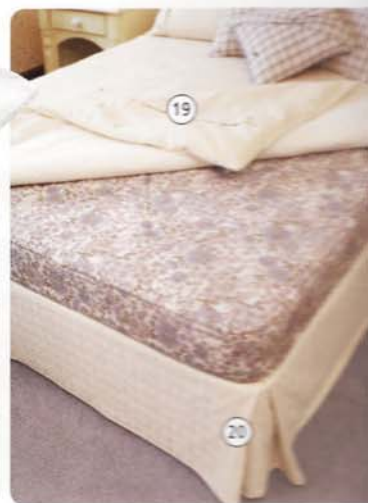
**Questions for discussion**

- 1 How long do you spend in the bathroom each day? Why?
- 2 Do you prefer having a bath or a shower? Why?





- 1 chest of drawers
- 2 drawer
- 3 handle
- 4 lamp
- 5 bedside table
- 6 wallpaper
- 7 (scatter) cushion
- 8 double bed
- 9 carpet
- 10 pillowcase
- 11 pillow
- 12 alarm clock
- 13 headboard
- 14 bedspread
- 15 single bed
- 16 blanket
- 17 sheet
- 18 (fitted) sheet
- 19 duvet / quilt
- 20 valance



**Where's the blanket?**

It's on top of the sheets.

**Where are the sheets?**

They're underneath the duvet.

**A Where are the cushions?**

B They're ..... the .....

**A Where's / Where are the .....**

B It's / They're underneath / on top of / next to the .....

**Questions for discussion**

- 1 What was your bedroom like when you were little?
- 2 What is your bedroom like now?



## 2.6 THE LIVING ROOM



- |                             |                    |
|-----------------------------|--------------------|
| 1 window                    | 10 plant pot / tub |
| 2 curtain, drape <i>AmE</i> | 11 armchair        |
| 3 picture frame             | 12 cushion         |
| 4 picture                   | 13 coffee table    |
| 5 lampshade                 | 14 flowers         |
| 6 lamp                      | 15 vase            |
| 7 bookcase                  | 16 sofa / settee   |
| 8 books                     | 17 rug             |
| 9 plant                     | 18 mantelpiece     |



- |                   |
|-------------------|
| 19 fireplace      |
| 20 fireguard      |
| 21 desk           |
| 22 remote control |
| 23 television     |
| 24 DVD player     |

**Is there a fireplace in your living room?**

No, there isn't.

**Are there any pictures in your living room?**

Yes, there are.

**A Are there any / Is there a / an ..... in your living room?**

**B** Yes there are. / No there aren't. / Yes, there is. / No, there isn't.

**Questions for discussion**

- Which of these things can you sit on?
- Do living rooms in your country look like this? What is different?

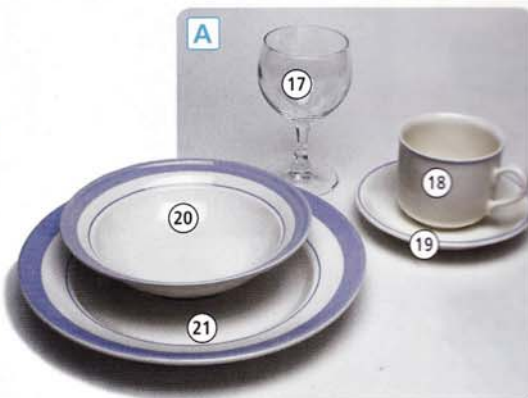


- 1 side table
- 2 chair
- 3 (dining room) table
- 4 candle
- 5 teapot
- 6 cake stand
- 7 place mat
- 8 salt
- 9 pepper
- 10 serving dish
- 11 serviette / napkin
- 12 serviette / napkin ring
- 13 tray
- 14 coaster



## A CROCKERY

- 15 mug
- 16 jug
- 17 wine glass
- 18 cup
- 19 saucer
- 20 bowl
- 21 plate



## B CUTLERY

## B CUTLERY

- 22 fork
- 23 knife
- 24 dessertspoon
- 25 teaspoon
- 26 soup spoon



**What do you do with a place mat?**

You put your plate on it.

**Where's the teaspoon?**

It's to the right of the dessert spoon.

**A What do you do with a .....**

**B You .....**

**A Where's the .....**

**B It's ..... of the .....**

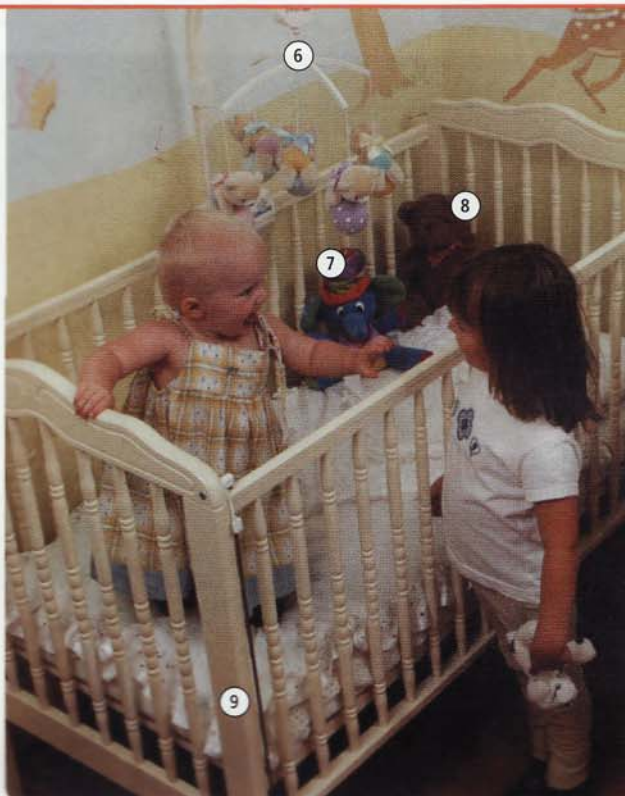
## Questions for discussion

- 1 Which of these things are used for serving food?
- 2 Which of these things do you use for drinking?
- 3 Which of these things are used for eating?



## 2.8 THE NURSERY AND BABY ACCESSORIES

- 1 teat
- 2 (baby) bottle
- 3 (baby) cup
- 4 (box of) tissues
- 5 dummy
- 6 mobile
- 7 soft toy
- 8 teddy bear
- 9 cot
- 10 baby sling
- 11 baby carrier
- 12 sterilizer
- 13 potty
- 14 (baby) wipes
- 15 changing mat
- 16 nappy
- 17 car seat



- 18 high chair
- 19 bib
- 20 bouncer
- 21 pushchair (buggy)
- 22 pram
- 23 (baby) clothes
- 24 intercom

**Where's the baby? (11)**

He's in his baby carrier.

**Where's the baby? (18)**

He's in his high chair.

**A Where's the baby?**

B He's / She's in / on his / her

**Questions for discussion**

- 1 Which of these things can a baby sit or lie in?
- 2 Which of these things are used for feeding a baby?





1 clothesline / washing line

2 peg

3 fabric conditioner

4 iron

5 socket

6 plug

7 duster

8 dustpan

9 brush

10 ironing board

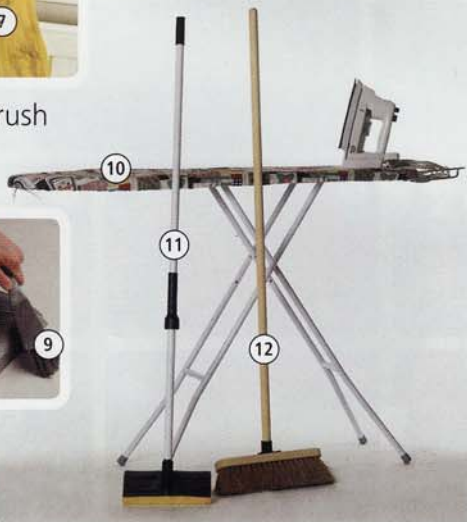
11 sponge mop



12 broom / brush

13 mop

14 bucket



15 laundry basket

16 ailer

17 washing powder

18 washing machine

19 tumble dryer

20 vacuum cleaner

21 scrubbing brush

22 coat hanger



**Where are the dirty clothes?**

They're in the laundry basket.

**What do you do with a mop?**

You mop the floor.

**A Where is / are the .....**

**B It's / They're on / in / next to the .....**

**A What do you do with a .....**

**B You .....**

**Questions for discussion**

1 Who does the housework in your house?

2 Which jobs do you do?

3 How often do you use these things?



## 2.10 THE GARDEN

- 1 umbrella / parasol
- 2 patio
- 3 (patio) chair
- 4 (patio) table
- 5 flowerbed
- 6 lawn
- 7 pond
- 8 sun lounger
- 9 barbecue
- 10 bush
- 11 garden shed
- 12 tree
- 13 greenhouse
- 14 hedge
- 15 swing
- 16 vegetable garden
- 17 border



### FLOWERS

- 18 lily
- 19 pansy
- 20 tulip
- 21 petunia
- 22 geranium
- 23 iris
- 24 chrysanthemum
- 25 daffodil
- 26 hyacinth
- 27 snapdragon
- 28 daisy
- 29 orchid
- 30 rose



**Where's the table? (4)**

It's on the patio, to the right of the lawn.

**Where's the swing? (15)**

It's on the lawn, next to the fence.

**A Where's the garden shed?**

**B** It's .....

**A Where's the .....**

**B** It's .....

**Questions for discussion**

1 Do you have a garden?

2 What are your favourite flowers?

3 Describe your ideal garden.



- 1 lawn mower
- 2 watering can
- 3 seeds
- 4 seed trays
- 5 hedge trimmer
- 6 secateurs
- 7 shears
- 8 gardening gloves
- 9 trowel
- 10 slug pellets
- 11 potting shed
- 12 compost
- 13 rake
- 14 fork
- 15 spade
- 16 wheelbarrow
- 17 fence
- 18 pot / tub
- 19 hose / hosepipe
- 20 fertiliser
- 21 tap



- 22 sprinkler
- 23 tie up a branch
- 24 dig the soil
- 25 water the plants
- 26 plant flowers
- 27 weed the flowerbed
- 28 prune a shrub
- 29 mow the lawn



**I want to prune some shrubs.**

You need shears or a hedge trimmer.

**What do I need to plant a flower?**

You need fresh soil and a trowel to dig a hole.

**A I want to .....**

**B You need (a) ..... and / or (a) .....**

**A What do I need to .....**

**B You need .....**

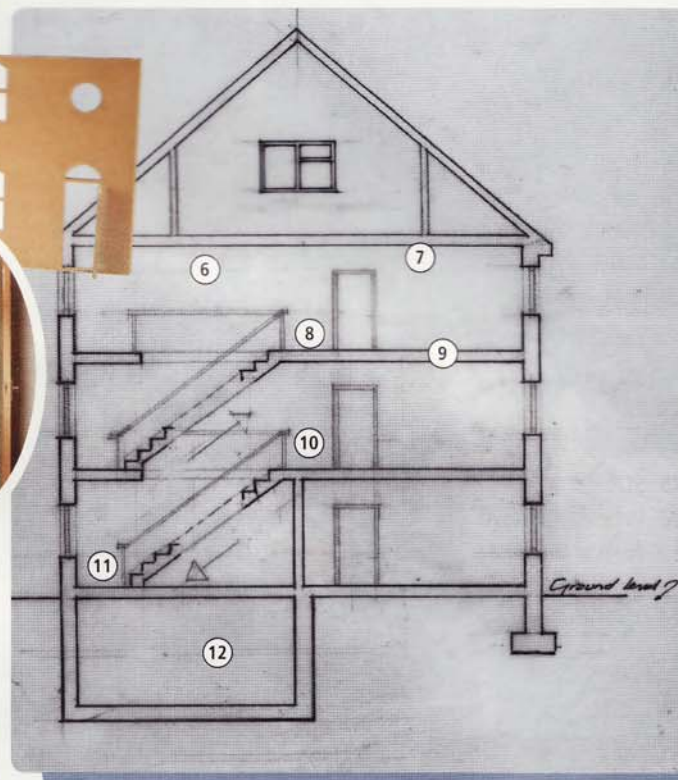
**Questions for discussion**

- 1 Which of these things do people do in spring?
- 2 Do you like gardening?
- 3 Which of these things do you do?

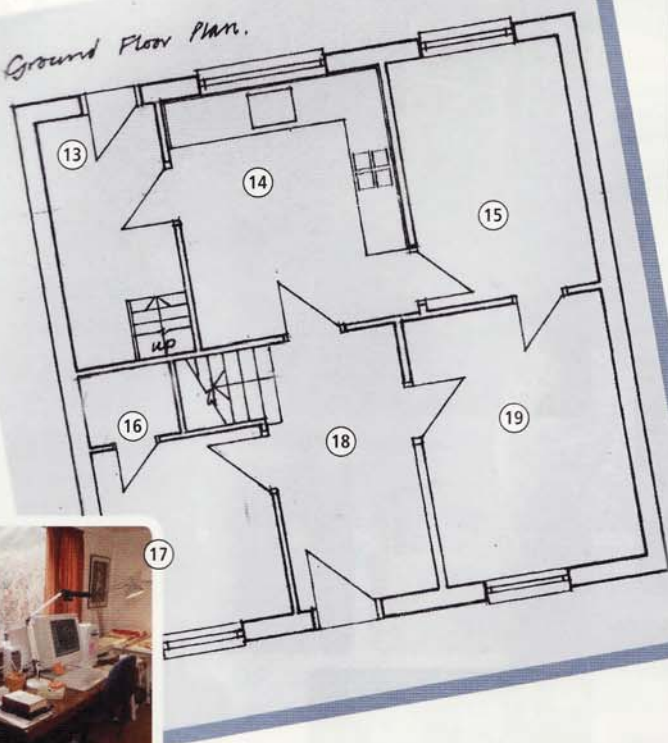


## 2.12 FLOOR PLAN OF A HOUSE

- 1 stairs
- 2 ground floor
- 3 first floor
- 4 attic / loft
- 5 airing cupboard
- 6 second floor
- 7 ceiling
- 8 landing
- 9 floor
- 10 upstairs
- 11 downstairs
- 12 cellar / basement
- 13 utility room (see p.17)
- 14 kitchen (see p.10)
- 15 dining room (see p.15)

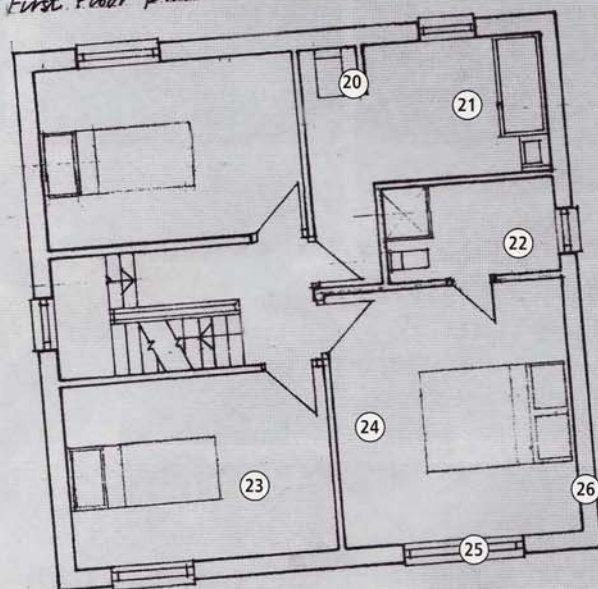


*Ground Floor Plan.*



- 16 stair cupboard
- 17 study
- 18 hallway
- 19 living room / lounge / sitting room (see p.14)
- 20 toilet
- 21 bathroom (see p.12)
- 22 en suite shower room
- 23 bedroom
- 24 master bedroom (see p.13)
- 25 window
- 26 wall

*First Floor plan*



**Has your home got a kitchen / attic?**

Yes, it has. / No, it hasn't.

**How many bedrooms has your home got?**

It's got two.

**A Has your home got a .....?**

**B Yes, it has. / No, it hasn't.**

**A How many ..... has your home got?**

**B It's got .....**

**Questions for discussion**

- 1 Which of these things are common in homes in your country?
- 2 Draw a floor plan of your home and describe it.



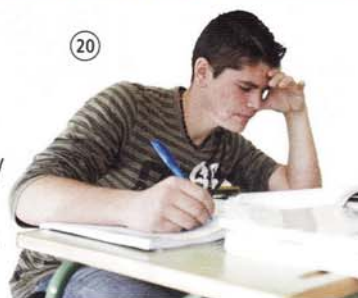
- 1 make the bed
- 2 make breakfast
- 3 feed the dog
- 4 take the children to school
- 5 take the bus to school



- 6 Hoover / vacuum
- 7 sweep
- 8 wash the floor
- 9 dust
- 10 iron
- 11 sew
- 12 feed the baby
- 13 wash the dishes
- 14 load the dishwasher
- 15 pick up the children



- 16 walk the dog
- 17 go shopping
- 18 cook / make lunch / dinner
- 19 do the laundry
- 20 study
- 21 do homework



Did you feed the dog this morning?

Yes, I did.

Did you go shopping yesterday?

No, I didn't.

A Did you wash the floor this morning / yesterday?

B Yes, I did. / No, I didn't.

A Did you ..... this morning / yesterday?

B .....

Questions for discussion

- 1 Which of these activities do you do every day?
- 2 Which activities do you like / dislike?



## 3.2 GETTING A JOB

- 1 CV, résumé *AmE*
- 2 interview
- 3 application form
- 4 covering letter
- 5 telephone number
- 6 e-mail address
- 7 job board
- 8 job ads
- 9 Jobcentre Plus
- 10 Citizens Advice Bureau

### Curriculum Vitae

1

Name	John Smith	Telephone	0560 152439
Address	23 Southfield Road Purbey Westshire PU23 4HJ	e-mail	jsmith@internetsp.com
Age	25		
Date of birth	7 May 1985		
Marital status	Single		
Occupation	Sales Assistant		
Education	Purbey Comprehensive School 1997-2004		
Qualifications	GCSE Mathematics B English B Geography A History B French C Art B	A-levels Business studies B English C French D	
Employment	Customer services assistant - GRM Logistics My first job involved dealing with customer queries on the phone or by post. I also helped run the customer data base and supplied information for sales managers. I had to be well organised and understand customers' needs. Sales assistant - GRM Logistics I directly supported the sales manager in every aspect of her work. I handled some accounts without supervision and visited these customers when necessary. Good negotiating and communication skills were essential.		



### Application for employee

3

<b>Work history</b>	<b>Personal details</b>
Customer serv. GRM Logistics. My first job inv. phone or by po. and supplied in organised and	Title Mr Date of birth 7 May 1985 Marital status
Sales assista GRM Logist I directly sup work. I handle these custor communicati	First name(s) John Surname Smit
Sam's News I delivered in the counter on Saturday	Address (including postcode) 23 Southfield Road Purbey Westshire PU23 4HJ
References	Daytime telephone number 0763 124790
David Root Beacon R. Telephone	Evening telephone number 0560 152439
Mrs Julia 7 High St Telephone	National Insurance number
	E-mail address
	<b>Education / training</b>
	School / College / University etc attended
	Purbey Comprehensive School Beacon Road Purbey Westshire PU22 3QN
	Qualifications gained / courses studied
	3 A-levels: Business studies, English, French
	6 GCSEs: Mathematics, English, Geography, History, French, Art
	I also hold a clean driving licence

4 23 Southfield Road, Purbey, Westshire PU23 4HJ

5 Telephone 0560 152439  
e-mail jsmith@internetsp.com 6

Dear Sir/Madam,

I am writing to apply for the position of Sales Manager advertised in The Evening Post on 24 August 2010.

I have been working for the past two years as a sales assistant within a busy department. I believe this has given me excellent experience and the confidence to take a step forward in my career.

As requested I enclose my full CV and application form. If there is any other information you require, please don't hesitate to contact me.

I look forward to your reply.

Yours faithfully,

John Smith  
John Smith



### Vacancies

7

Vacancy	
Job title	Line manager - nights
Department	Production
Salary grade	C2
Application date	April 17
Hours	30-hour - shifts (overtime available)
Job description	The responsibility is for managing all aspects of line production on our Xeon 450 machines. Previous experience is essential. The successful candidate is likely to have worked on the Xeon line during the past two years. The ability to solve production problems at short notice is key. Night shift hours. Some weekend working.

For more information and application form

Jenny Stewart  
Human Resources  
Room 434  
Internal tel: 2452  
Intranet: jstewart@acbf.com

8

Vacancy	
Job title	Customer Services Assistant
Department	Sales and Marketing
Salary grade	G1
Application date	April 10
Hours	24-hour minimum - negotiable
Job description	The job requires the ability to answer calls and emails from customers, provide information to them and manage a database. Full training is provided. The successful candidate will have to have a good telephone manner be polite and patient at all times. Flexible hours can be negotiated.

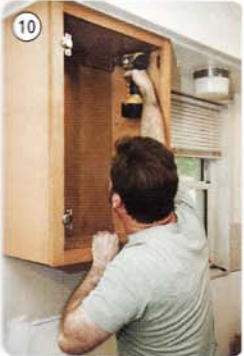
For more information and application form

Jenny Stewart  
Human Resources  
Room 434  
Internal tel: 2452  
Intranet: jstewart@acbf.com



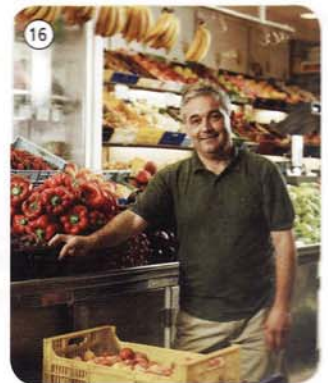


- 1 farmer
- 2 baker
- 3 mechanic
- 4 taxi driver
- 5 electrician
- 6 lorry driver
- 7 soldier
- 8 florist
- 9 window cleaner
- 10 carpenter



- 11 chef / cook
- 12 painter
- 13 waiter / waitress
- 14 bricklayer
- 15 gardener
- 16 greengrocer

- 17 plumber
- 18 refuse collector
- 19 fisherman
- 20 butcher
- 21 motorcycle courier



Who do you think has the most difficult / the easiest job?  
A farmer. / A motorcycle courier.

A Who do you think has the most ..... job / the .....est job?  
B A / An .....

#### Questions for discussion

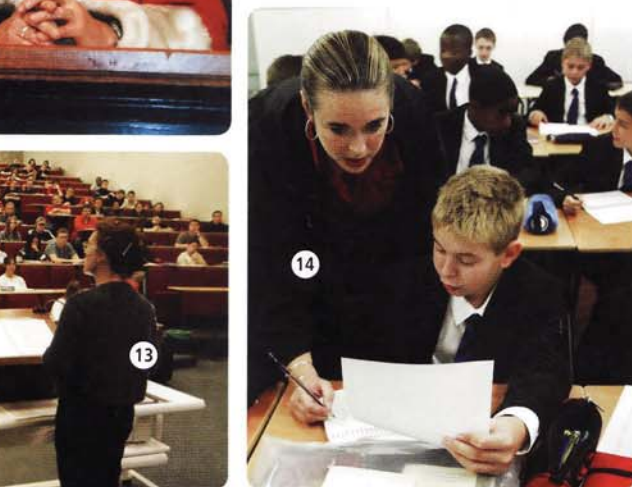
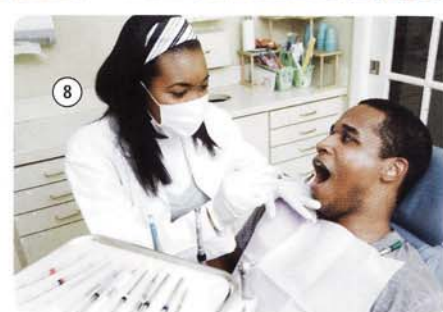
Choose three jobs:

- 1 Do you know anyone who does these jobs?
- 2 What qualities do you need for these jobs?



## 3.3 JOBS 2

- 1 vet, veterinarian *AmE*
- 2 nurse
- 3 doctor
- 4 pharmacist
- 5 fire fighter
- 6 scientist
- 7 optician
- 8 dentist
- 9 barrister / lawyer
- 10 judge
- 11 postman / postwoman
- 12 police officer
- 13 lecturer
- 14 teacher
- 15 nursery assistant



- A Who do you think has the most ..... job?
- B .....

Who do you think has the most interesting / boring job?  
A vet. / A teacher.

### Questions for discussion

Choose three jobs:

- 1 Do you know anyone who does these jobs?
- 2 What qualifications do you need for these jobs?



- 1 journalist / reporter
- 2 newsreader
- 3 secretary / personal assistant (PA)
- 4 cashier
- 5 accountant
- 6 sales assistant
- 7 estate agent
- 8 shopkeeper
- 9 travel agent
- 10 bank clerk



- 11 receptionist
- 12 factory worker / blue-collar worker
- 13 office worker / white-collar worker
- 14 call centre operator
- 15 photographer
- 16 hairdresser
- 17 artist
- 18 draughtsman
- 19 architect
- 20 designer

## What do reporters do?

They tell people about events.

## Would you like to be a reporter?

Yes, I would. / No, I wouldn't.

A What do ..... do?

B They .....

A Would you like to be a / an .....?

B Yes, I would. / No, I wouldn't.

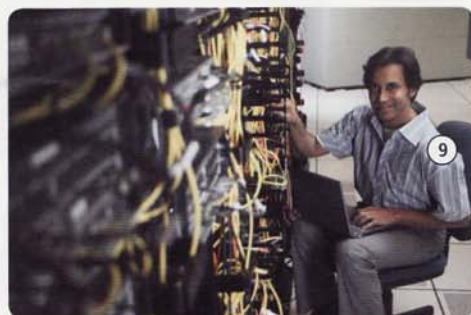
## Questions for discussion

Which of the jobs on pages 23–26:

- 1 involve hard physical work?
- 2 are creative?



### 3.3 JOBS 4



- 1 train driver
- 2 childminder / nanny
- 3 cleaner
- 4 social worker
- 5 traffic warden
- 6 midwife
- 7 care worker
- 8 paramedic
- 9 network engineer
- 10 IT workers

- 11 computer programmer
- 12 software engineer
- 13 computer technician
- 14 technical support engineer
- 15 help desk operator
- 16 bus driver
- 17 plasterer
- 18 labourer
- 19 security guard







- 1 desk tidy
- 2 calendar
- 3 noticeboard
- 4 electric typewriter
- 5 (desk) lamp
- 6 computer
- 7 desk
- 8 swivel chair
- 9 telephone
- 10 in tray
- 11 out tray
- 12 files
- 13 paper clip holder
- 14 paper clips
- 15 desk diary
- 16 Sellotape™
- 17 correction fluid / Tipp-Ex™ BrE
- 18 Post-it™ notes



- 19 notepad
- 20 (ball point) pen / biro™
- 21 hole-punch
- 22 stapler
- 23 fax machine
- 24 franking machine
- 25 photocopier
- 26 pencil
- 27 elastic band / rubber band
- 28 rubber
- 29 wastepaper basket / bin
- 30 ring binder
- 31 folder
- 32 plastic wallet
- 33 highlighter



**Why do people use paper clips?**  
They use them to fasten sheets of paper together.

- A Why do people use Sellotape™?**  
B They use it to .....
- A Why do people use .....**  
B They use them / it to .....

#### Questions for discussion

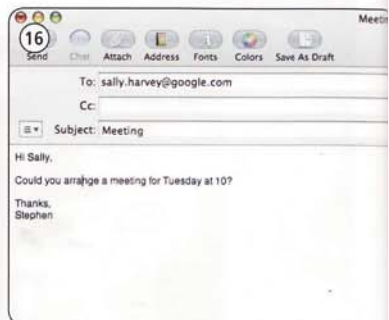
- 1 Which items need electricity?
- 2 Which items fix things together?
- 3 Which items do you have in your home?



## 3.5 OFFICE ACTIVITIES



- 1 take notes
- 2 type
- 3 staple documents together
- 4 fill in a form
- 5 sign a letter
- 6 note appointments
- 7 file papers
- 8 filing cabinet
- 9 photocopy a letter
- 10 send a fax / fax a document
- 11 answer the phone
- 12 print a hard copy
- 13 greet visitors
- 14 offer refreshments
- 15 write a memo
- 16 send an e-mail



**What's she doing? (1)**

She's taking notes.

**What's he doing? (11)**

He's answering the phone.

**A What's she doing? (7)**

B She's .....

**A What's he / she doing?**

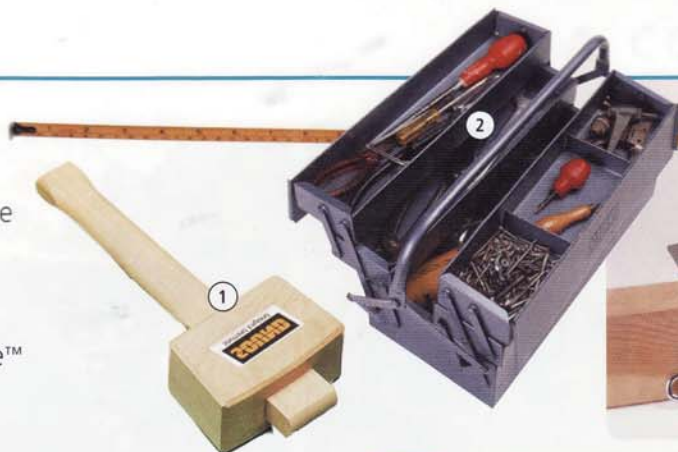
B He's / She's .....

**Questions for discussion**

- 1 Which of these activities would a manager do?
- 2 Which of these activities would an assistant do?
- 3 Which of these activities are boring?



- 1 mallet
- 2 toolbox
- 3 tape measure
- 4 hand saw
- 5 hacksaw
- 6 power saw
- 7 Stanley knife™
- 8 hammer
- 9 nails
- 10 screwdriver
- 11 screws
- 12 nut
- 13 bolt
- 14 washer



- 20 hatchet / axe
- 21 bradawl
- 22 square
- 23 power / electric drill
- 24 (drill) bits
- 25 pliers
- 26 (adjustable) spanner
- 27 file
- 28 wrench
- 29 paintbrush
- 30 (paint) pot
- 31 hook
- 32 (paint) tray
- 33 (paint) roller
- 34 paint

**What's this? (8)**  
It's a hammer.

**What are these? (11)**  
They're screws.

**A What's this? / What are these?**

**B It's (a) / They're.....**

**Questions for discussion**

Which things would you need if you wanted to:

- 1 make a cupboard?
- 2 paint your living room?



## 3.7 IN A FACTORY

- 1 (assembly) line
- 2 machine
- 3 worker
- 4 work station
- 5 time clock
- 6 time card
- 7 forklift
- 8 pallet



- 9 conveyor belt
- 10 safety goggles
- 11 first-aid kit
- 12 fire extinguisher
- 13 hand truck
- 14 warehouse
- 15 loading dock / bay
- 16 freight lift
- 17 foreman

### What are time cards?

They're cards that show how many hours a worker works.

### What's a warehouse?

It's a place where things are stored.

A What are .....? / What's a .....

B They're / It's a ..... that / where .....

### Questions for discussion

- 1 Which of these objects are used for carrying things?
- 2 Which of these things are necessary for safety?



- 1 crane
- 2 scaffolding
- 3 ladder
- 4 construction worker
- 5 hard hat
- 6 tool belt
- 7 girder
- 8 hook
- 9 excavation site
- 10 dumper truck
- 11 cement mixer
- 12 cement
- 13 digger / excavator
- 14 ear protectors / defenders
- 15 wheelbarrow
- 16 pneumatic drill
- 17 brick
- 18 trowel
- 19 bulldozer
- 20 sledgehammer
- 21 two-way radio
- 22 spirit level
- 23 pickaxe
- 24 shovel



**Have you ever used a shovel?**  
Yes, I have.

**Have you ever operated a crane?**  
No, I haven't.

**A Have you ever used / operated a**  
.....?

**B Yes, I have. No, I haven't.**

## Questions for discussion

- 1 Which of these things do people drive?
- 2 Which of these things make a lot of noise?
- 3 Which of these things could a person carry?



## 3.9 IN A HOTEL

- 1 three-star hotel
- 2 chambermaid
- 3 foyer
- 4 checking in
- 5 reception
- 6 checking out
- 7 receptionist
- 8 guest
- 9 concierge
- 10 bar
- 11 restaurant



- 12 lift, elevator AmE
- 13 porter
- 14 suitcase
- 15 double room
- 16 bathroom
- 17 twin room
- 18 room key
- 19 trouser press
- 20 room service
- 21 conference room



Can I have a twin room for tonight, please?  
Certainly, sir.

Can I check out, please?  
Certainly, madam.

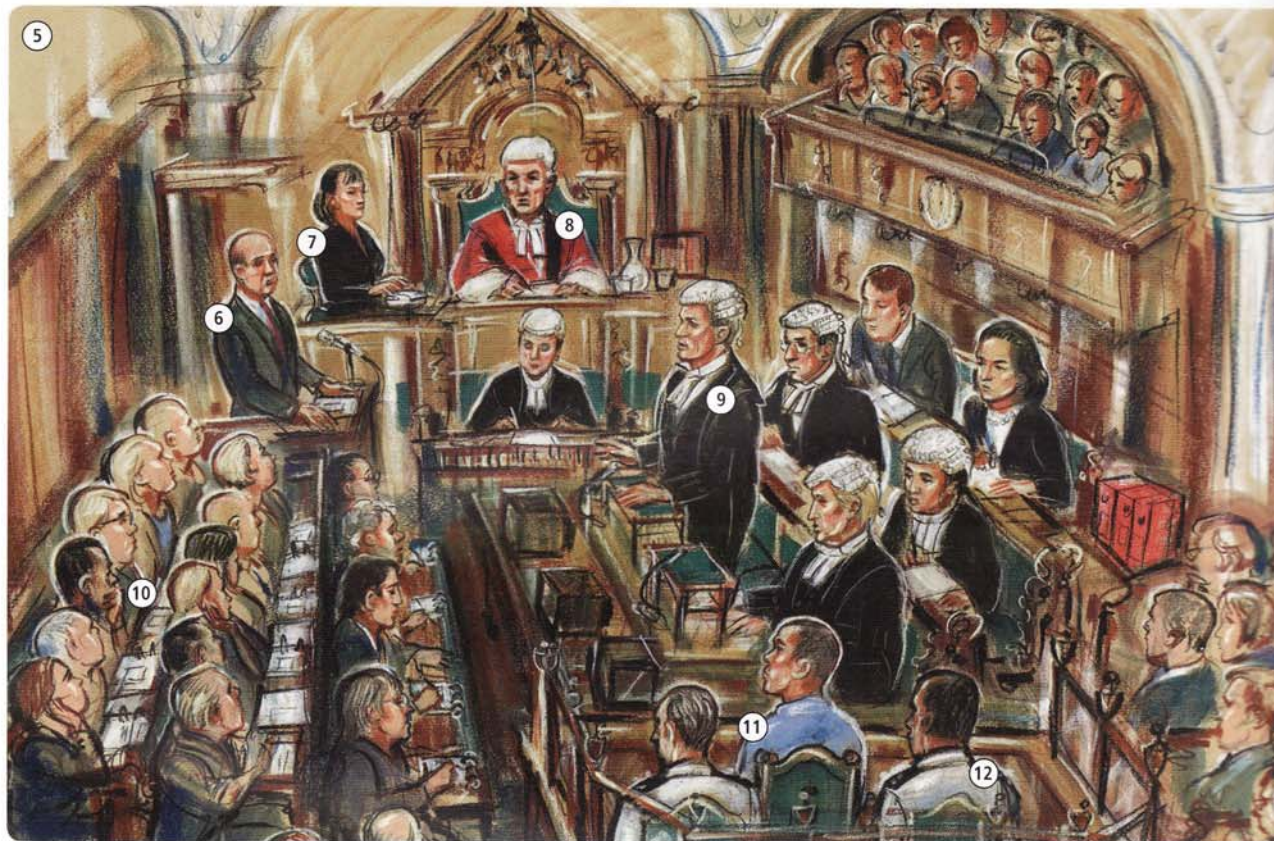
A Can I ..... ,  
please?  
B .....

### Questions for discussion

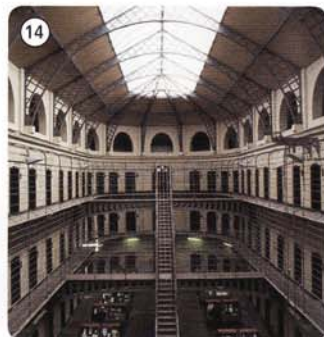
- 1 What's the difference between checking in and checking out?
- 2 You are staying in a five-star hotel. What would you expect to have in the hotel and your room?



- 1 suspect
- 2 police officer
- 3 handcuffs
- 4 evidence
- 5 courtroom
- 6 witness
- 7 court reporter
- 8 judge
- 9 barrister
- 10 jury
- 11 defendant
- 12 guard



- 13 solicitor
- 14 prison
- 15 prison officer
- 16 inmate
- 17 verdict



**Who helps a crime suspect?**  
A solicitor.

**Who listens to the evidence in a courtroom?**  
The judge and jury.

**A Who gives evidence in a courtroom?**

B A .....

A Who .....

B A / The .....

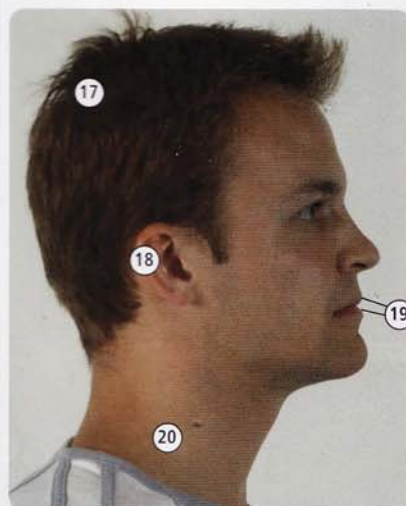
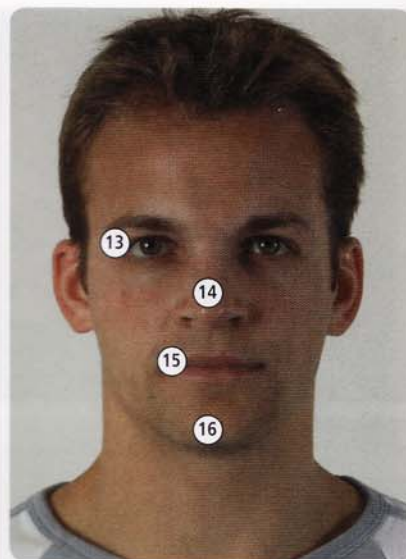
**Questions for discussion**

- 1 Is the legal system in your country the same as this?
- 2 What can people do to protect themselves and their property?

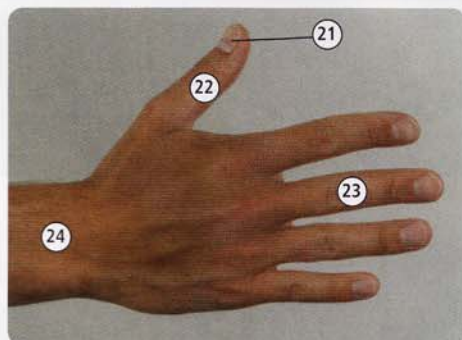


## 4.1 PARTS OF THE BODY 1

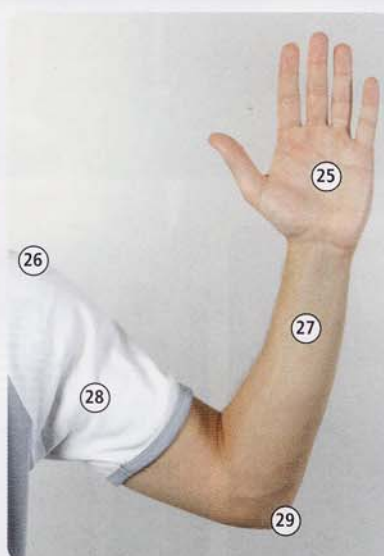
- 1 head
- 2 arm
- 3 back
- 4 waist
- 5 buttocks
- 6 leg
- 7 face
- 8 chest
- 9 stomach
- 10 hip
- 11 hand
- 12 foot
- 13 eye
- 14 nose
- 15 mouth
- 16 chin
- 17 hair
- 18 ear
- 19 lips
- 20 neck



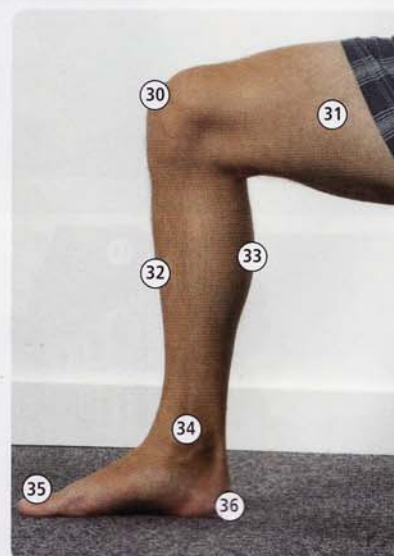
- 21 nail
- 22 thumb
- 23 finger
- 24 wrist



- 25 palm
- 26 shoulder
- 27 forearm
- 28 upper arm
- 29 elbow



- 30 knee
- 31 thigh
- 32 shin
- 33 calf
- 34 ankle
- 35 toe
- 36 heel



**Have you ever broken your wrist?**  
Yes, I broke it a few years ago.

**Have you ever injured your back?**  
No, never.

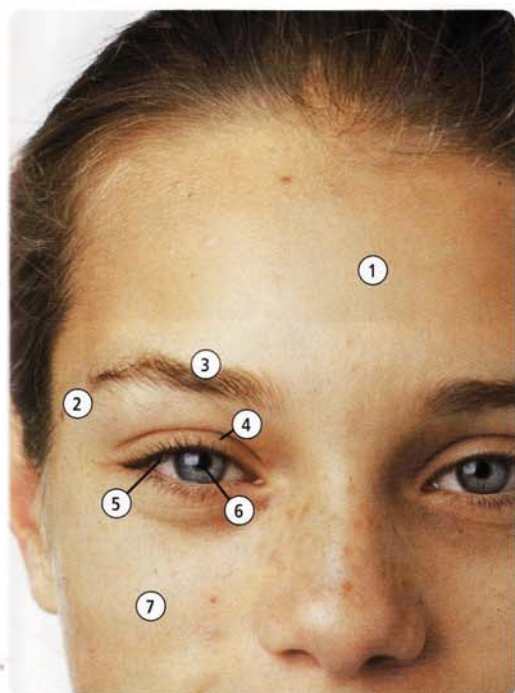
**A Have you ever broken your ankle?**  
B .....

**A Have you ever broken / injured your.....?**  
B .....

### Questions for discussion

- 1 What are the five senses and which body part is used by each?
- 2 Some of these words are used in different contexts, e.g., a chair has arms, legs and a back. Can you think of other examples?

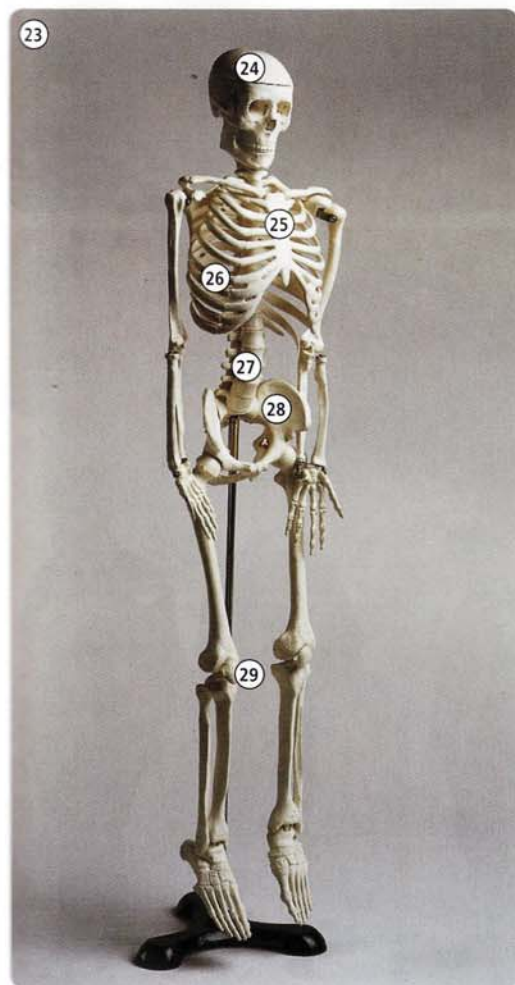




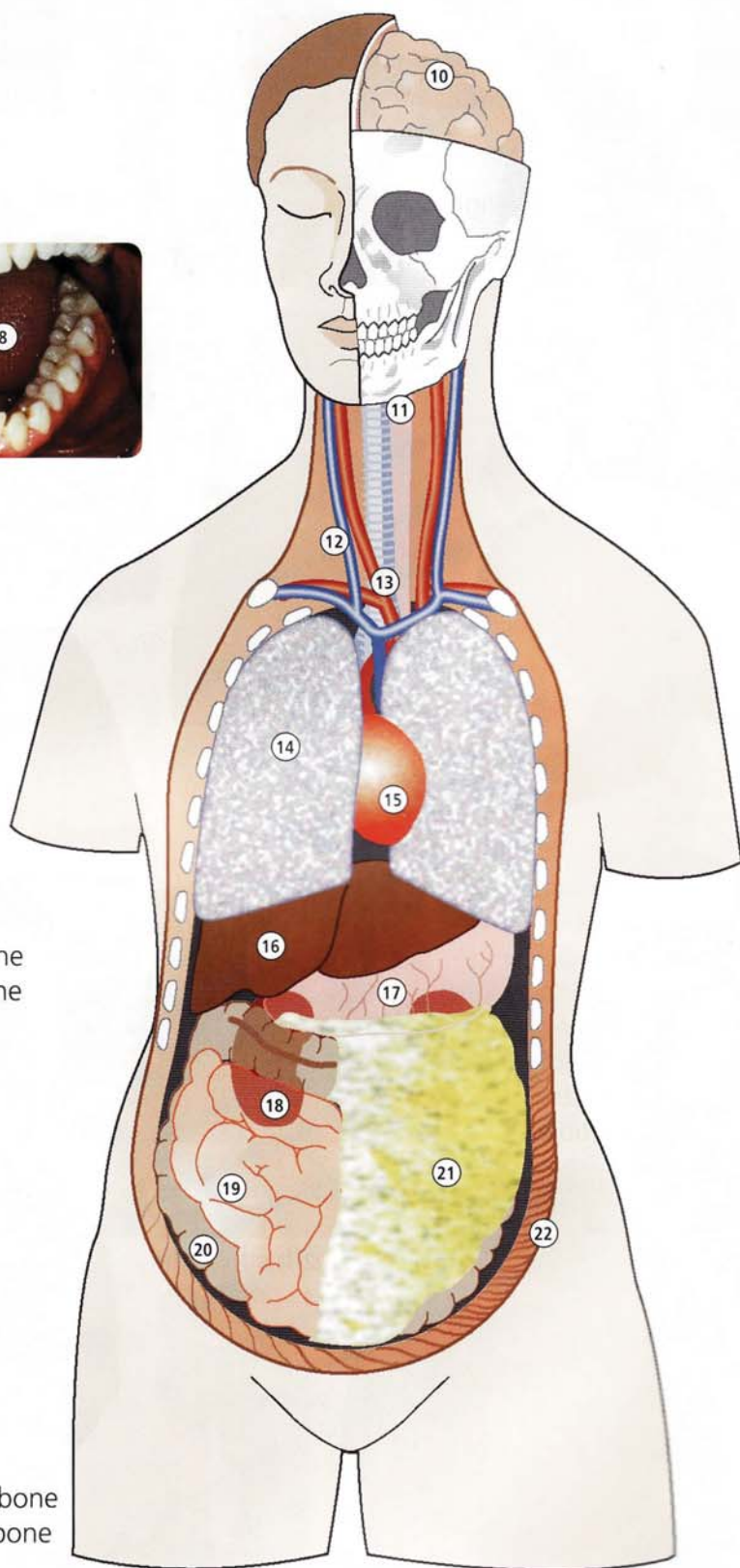
- 1 forehead
- 2 temple
- 3 eyebrow
- 4 eyelid
- 5 eyelash
- 6 pupil
- 7 cheek



- 8 tongue
- 9 tooth



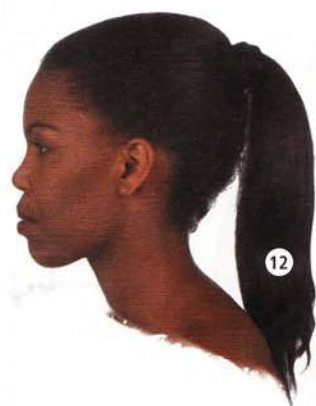
- 10 brain
- 11 throat
- 12 vein
- 13 artery
- 14 lung
- 15 heart
- 16 liver
- 17 stomach
- 18 kidney
- 19 small intestine
- 20 large intestine
- 21 fatty tissue
- 22 muscles
- 23 skeleton
- 24 skull
- 25 breastbone
- 26 ribs
- 27 spine / backbone
- 28 pelvis / hip-bone
- 29 kneecap



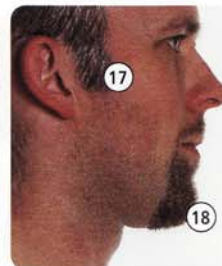


## 4.2 PHYSICAL DESCRIPTIONS

- 1 black hair
- 2 blond / fair hair
- 3 red / ginger hair
- 4 brown / dark hair
- 5 long hair
- 6 short hair
- 7 shoulder-length hair
- 8 shaved / cropped hair
- 9 straight hair
- 10 wavy hair
- 11 curly hair



- 12 pony tail
- 13 plait
- 14 braids
- 15 parting
- 16 fringe
- 17 sideburns
- 18 goatee
- 19 stubble



- 20 moustache
- 21 beard
- 22 bald
- 23 short
- 24 tall
- 25 slim
- 26 overweight



**What does she look like? (11)**

She's got curly, shoulder-length hair.

**What does he look like? (25)**

He's slim and tall, and he's got short, blond hair.

**A What does she look like? (3)**

B She .....

**A What does he / she look like?**

B He / She .....

**Questions for discussion**

- 1 What do you look like?
- 2 Are you happy with the way you look?



- 1 fall
- 2 talk / speak
- 3 touch
- 4 stand
- 5 lie down
- 6 hug
- 7 wave
- 8 cry
- 9 sit
- 10 smile
- 11 laugh



- 12 carry
- 13 frown
- 14 dance
- 15 sing
- 16 point
- 17 shake hands
- 18 kiss
- 19 push
- 20 pull
- 21 clap



**What's he doing? (8)**  
He's crying.

**What are they doing? (17)**  
They're shaking hands.

**A What's he / she doing? / What are they doing?**

**B He / She's ..... / They're .....**

**Questions for discussion**

- 1 What do you do when you're excited?
- 2 What do you do when you're unhappy?

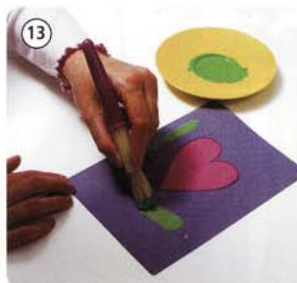
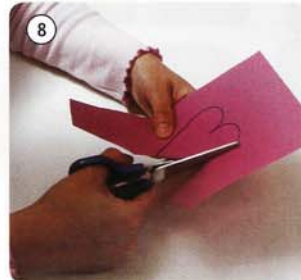


## 4.3 VERBS OF ACTION 2



- 1 read
- 2 pick up
- 3 put down
- 4 write
- 5 give
- 6 take

- 7 draw
- 8 cut
- 9 glue
- 10 press
- 11 tear
- 12 fold
- 13 paint
- 14 open



- 15 hold
- 16 fill
- 17 pour
- 18 stir
- 19 break

Give me that bag.  
Don't open your book.  
Fold the paper, but don't cut it.

A Take a piece of paper. Pick up your pen. Draw a tree. Don't write your name.

### Questions for discussion

- 1 Do you know how to make simple origami? Try to give some instructions.
- 2 How do you make tea or coffee? Take turns to give and follow instructions.



# AT THE HAIRDRESSER'S AND THE BEAUTY SALON 4.4

- 1 assistant
- 2 wash / shampoo
- 3 rinse
- 4 washbasin
- 5 hairdresser
- 6 towel dry
- 7 gown
- 8 cut
- 9 blow-dry
- 10 mirror
- 11 highlights
- 12 style
- 13 hair colour
- 14 perm
- 15 braiding



- 16 beading
- 17 styling mousse
- 18 hairspray
- 19 hair wax
- 20 roller

- 21 comb
- 22 hairbrush
- 23 styling brush
- 24 hairdryer
- 25 hand mirror
- 26 scissors



- 27 height-adjustable chair
- 28 footrest
- 29 couch
- 30 beautician
- 31 hot wax
- 32 (neck and shoulder) massage
- 33 facial
- 34 towel



**What's hairspray used for?**  
It's used for fixing hairstyles.

**What are scissors used for?**  
They're used for cutting hair.

**A What are rollers used for?**

**B** They're used for .....

**A What's (a) / What are ..... used for?**

**B** It's / They're used for .....

**Questions for discussion**

- 1 What does the hairdresser usually do to your hair?
- 2 Which of these things do you have at home?



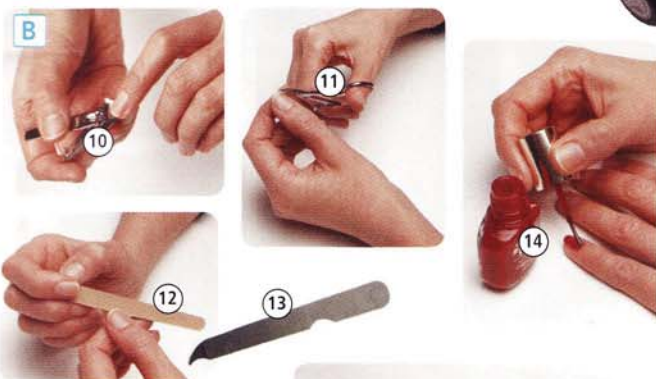
## 4.5 HAIRSTYLING, MAKE-UP AND MANICURE

### A COSMETICS / MAKE-UP

- 1 eyeliner
- 2 eyebrow pencil
- 3 eye shadow
- 4 base / foundation
- 5 blusher / rouge
- 6 brush
- 7 lipstick
- 8 mascara
- 9 moisturiser

### B MANICURE ITEMS

- 10 nail clippers
- 11 nail scissors
- 12 emery board
- 13 nail file
- 14 nail polish / varnish



### C TOILETRIES

- 15 electric shaver
- 16 shaving gel
- 17 aftershave
- 18 razor
- 19 razor blade
- 20 shampoo
- 21 conditioner
- 22 perfume
- 23 cologne
- 24 tweezers
- 25 comb
- 26 hairbrush
- 27 hairdryer



**How often do you use eye shadow?**

I never use eye shadow.  
I often use eye shadow.

**A How often do you use (a) .....**

**B** I never / rarely / sometimes / often / always  
use (a) .....

**Questions for discussion**

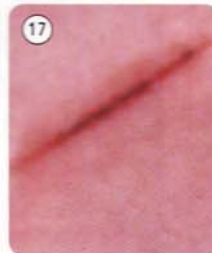
- 1 Which of these things are commonly used by both men and women?
- 2 Which of these things usually smell nice?



- 1 she's got toothache
- 2 she's got stomachache
- 3 he's got a headache
- 4 he's got flu / a cold
- 5 he's got a sore throat
- 6 he's got a cough
- 7 he's hurt his hand
- 8 he's got backache
- 9 she's got a temperature
- 10 he's broken his leg
- 11 she's got a nose bleed
- 12 she's fallen over
- 13 he's sprained his ankle



- 14 bruise
- 15 sunburn
- 16 scratch
- 17 cut
- 18 graze
- 19 scar
- 20 insect bite
- 21 rash
- 22 black eye
- 23 blood



**What's the matter with her? (2)**  
She's got stomachache.

**What's wrong with him? (10)**  
He's broken his leg.

**A What's the matter / What's wrong with him / her?**  
**B He / She's .....**

## Questions for discussion

- 1 When was the last time you were ill? What was the matter?
- 2 What's the best way to stay healthy?



## 5.2 MEDICINE: AT THE CHEMIST'S

### For irritated eyes

- 1 eye drops

### For a cough

- 2 throat lozenges  
3 cough mixture

### For an insect bite

- 4 cream  
5 spray

### For hayfever / allergy

- 6 antihistamine tablets

### For a cold

- 7 cold remedy  
8 tissues

### For cracked lips

- 9 lip balm

### For a temperature

- 10 thermometer

### For a headache

- 11 painkiller

### For stomachache

- 12 antacid / Alka-Seltzer™

### For a cut

- 13 (sticking) plaster

### For a graze

- 14 gauze (pad)  
15 plasters



#### I've got a cough.

You should take some cough medicine.

#### I've got a cut.

You should use some plaster.

#### A I've got irritated eyes.

B You should use .....

#### A I've got (a / an) .....

B You should take / use some / a / an .....

#### Questions for discussion

- Which of these things do you have at home?
- Which of these things would you take on holiday with you?



## THE DOCTOR'S SURGERY

- 1 doctor / general practitioner (GP)
- 2 X-ray
- 3 examination couch
- 4 patient
- 5 height chart
- 6 scales
- 7 nurse
- 8 medical records
- 9 blood pressure gauge
- 10 prescription
- 11 stethoscope



## MEDICAL SPECIALISTS

- 12 cardiologist
- 13 osteopath
- 14 ear, nose, throat specialist
- 15 paediatrician
- 16 physiotherapist
- 17 obstetrician / gynaecologist
- 18 ophthalmologist
- 19 chiropodist
- 20 counsellor / therapist
- 21 dietician
- 22 dermatologist



### What's a cardiologist?

A cardiologist is a doctor who treats problems of the heart.

A What's a / an .....

B A ..... is a ..... who / that .....

### Questions for discussion

- 1 When do you go to your doctor's surgery?
- 2 Have you ever visited any of these specialists?

Metres

3

5

2.5

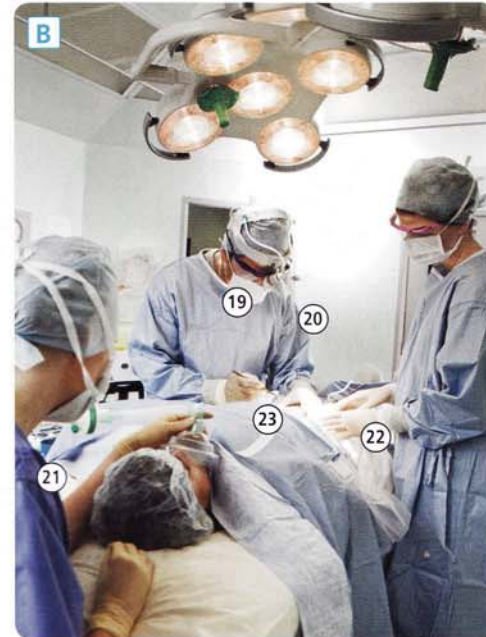
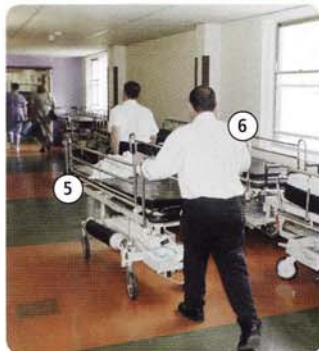
2

1.5



## A HOSPITAL WARD

- 1 nurse
- 2 consultant
- 3 patient
- 4 waiting room
- 5 (hospital) trolley
- 6 (hospital) porter
- 7 X-rays
- 8 injection
- 9 needle
- 10 syringe
- 11 scanner
- 12 stitches
- 13 crutch
- 14 plaster cast
- 15 sling
- 16 surgical collar
- 17 wheelchair
- 18 medical chart



## B OPERATING THEATRE

- 19 mask
- 20 surgeon
- 21 anaesthetist
- 22 surgical glove
- 23 operation
- 24 scalpel



**Why are you wearing a plaster cast?**

Because I broke my arm.

**Why did they give you a surgical collar?**

Because I hurt my neck.

**A Why are you wearing / using**

.....? / **Why did they give you** .....

**B Because** .....

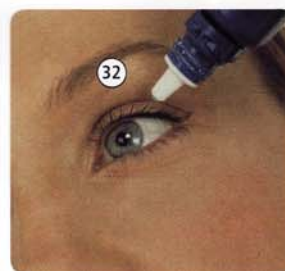
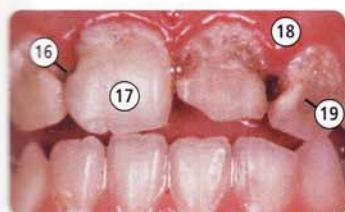
**Questions for discussion**

What happens if you go to hospital with:

- 1 a broken leg?
- 2 a bad cut on your arm?



- 1 dentist
- 2 dental nurse
- 3 patient
- 4 lamp
- 5 (oral) hygienist
- 6 basin
- 7 drill
- 8 dentures
- 9 orthodontist
- 10 mouthwash
- 11 dental floss
- 12 toothpaste
- 13 toothbrush
- 14 toothpick
- 15 mirror
- 16 decay
- 17 tooth
- 18 gum
- 19 plaque
- 20 back teeth
- 21 front teeth
- 22 filling
- 23 brace



- 24 optician
- 25 alphabet board
- 26 glasses case
- 27 frame
- 28 lens
- 29 glasses
- 30 contact lens
- 31 cleaning fluid
- 32 eye drops

**How often do you see a dentist?**  
Three times a year.

**How often do you use mouthwash?**  
Once a day.

**A How often do you use eye drops?**  
B Twice a year.

**A How often do you .....?**  
B Once / Twice / Three times a .....  
/ Never.

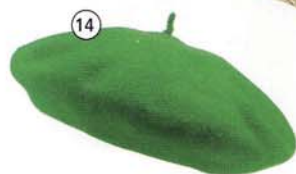
## Questions for discussion

- 1 When did you last visit a dentist?
- 2 What did he / she do?
- 3 Do you regularly visit an optician?



## OUTDOOR CLOTHING

- 1 anorak
- 2 coat
- 3 umbrella
- 4 raincoat
- 5 cagoule
- 6 jacket
- 7 scarf
- 8 gloves
- 9 fleece



## HATS

- 10 hat
- 11 baseball cap

- 12 sunhat
- 13 rainhat
- 14 beret



## SWEATERS

- 15 crewneck jumper / sweater
- 16 poloneck jumper / sweater
- 17 V-neck jumper / sweater
- 18 cardigan
- 19 hooded top / hoodie

Do you prefer coats or jackets?

I prefer jackets.

Do you prefer sweaters or cardigans?

I prefer sweaters.

A Do you prefer .....  
or .....?

B I prefer .....

## Questions for discussion

- 1 Which of these things do you need in wet or cold weather?
- 2 Which of these things do you have at home?



## FOOTWEAR

- 1 walking boots
- 2 boots
- 3 wellingtons, wellies
- 4 shoes
- 5 trainers, sneakers *AmE*
- 6 court shoes, pumps *AmE*
- 7 sandals
- 8 slippers
- 9 flip-flops, thongs *AmE*



## FORMAL WEAR

- 10 suit
- 11 jacket
- 12 blouse
- 13 skirt
- 14 dress
- 15 cocktail dress
- 16 evening gown / ball gown



## NIGHTCLOTHES

- 17 nightdress / nightie
- 18 dressing gown
- 19 pyjamas
- 20 bathrobe

## UNDERWEAR

- 21 ankle socks
- 22 slip
- 23 bra
- 24 knickers, panties *AmE*
- 25 camisole
- 26 tights
- 27 stockings



What colour is the evening gown?  
It's blue.

What colour are the ankle socks?  
They're blue and black.

A What colour is / are the .....?  
B It's / They're (light / dark) .....

## Questions for discussion

- 1 Which of these things are only worn at home?
- 2 In your opinion, which type of clothes look best on a woman?



## 6.1 MEN'S AND WOMEN'S WEAR 3

### CASUAL WEAR

- 1 sweatshirt
- 2 jeans
- 3 top
- 4 leggings
- 5 T-shirt
- 6 shorts
- 7 jacket
- 8 skirt
- 9 vest



### UNDERWEAR

- 10 socks
- 11 vest / undershirt
- 12 (boxer) shorts
- 13 underpants



### CASUAL WEAR

- 22 sweatshirt
- 23 jeans
- 24 T-shirt
- 25 shorts
- 26 dungarees
- 27 polo shirt
- 28 trousers, pants AmE
- 29 jacket



### FORMAL WEAR

- 14 suit
- 15 jacket
- 16 shirt
- 17 tie
- 18 trousers, pants AmE
- 19 tuxedo / dinner jacket
- 20 bow tie
- 21 waistcoat

#### What's she wearing? (1) (2)

She's wearing a purple sweatshirt and jeans.

#### What's he wearing? (27) (28)

He's wearing a red polo shirt and light-coloured trousers.

#### A What's he wearing? (24) (25)

B He's wearing a ..... and .....

#### A What's he / she wearing?

B He's / She's wearing ..... and .....

#### Questions for discussion

- 1 Describe the clothes that you usually wear.
- 2 Which type of clothes look best on a man?



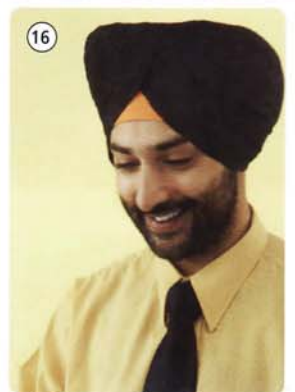
## SPORTSWEAR

- 1 tracksuit
- 2 cycling shorts
- 3 bikini
- 4 singlet / running vest
- 5 running shorts
- 6 swimming trunks
- 7 swimming costume / swimsuit



## OTHER TYPES OF CLOTHING

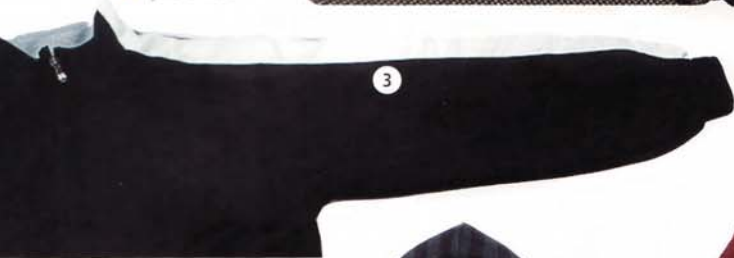
- 8 kaftan
- 9 hijab / headscarf
- 10 jilbab
- 11 sari
- 12 African dress
- 13 shalwar kameez
- 14 kurta
- 15 kilt
- 16 turban





## PARTS OF CLOTHES AND SHOES

- 1 lapel
- 2 collar
- 3 sleeve
- 4 hood
- 5 shoelace
- 6 buckle
- 7 heel
- 8 sole
- 9 hemline
- 10 button
- 11 buttonhole
- 12 pocket



- 13 seam
- 14 zip
- 15 cuff
- 16 waistband



## SHAPES

- 17 short-sleeved
- 18 long-sleeved
- 19 wide
- 20 narrow
- 21 loose
- 22 tight
- 23 baggy



Can a dress have pockets?  
Yes, it can.

Can shorts have a hood?  
No, they can't.

A Can (a) ..... have  
.....?  
B Yes, it / they can. / No, it / they can't.

## Questions for discussion

- 1 Do you prefer shoes with high heels or low heels?
- 2 Do you prefer jackets with wide or narrow lapels?
- 3 Do you prefer long-sleeved or short-sleeved shirts?



## COLOURS

- 1 white
- 2 light blue
- 3 yellow
- 4 navy blue
- 5 camel
- 6 pink
- 7 brown
- 8 green
- 9 purple
- 10 beige
- 11 cream
- 12 blue
- 13 red
- 14 grey
- 15 orange
- 16 black
- 17 turquoise

## PATTERNS

- 18 striped
- 19 spotted
- 20 patterned
- 21 plain
- 22 tartan
- 23 checked



**Which colours do you like?**

Yellow and red.

**Which fabric do you like?**

The tartan one.

**A Which ..... do you like?**

**B The ..... one (and the ..... one).**

**Questions for discussion**

- 1 Which of these colours and patterns do you often wear?
- 2 Describe what the person next to you is wearing.



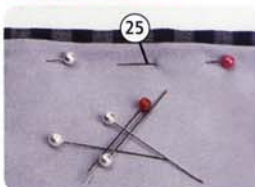
## 6.4 FABRICS, SEWING AND KNITTING



- 1 pattern
- 2 iron-on tape
- 3 Velcro™
- 4 scissors
- 5 needle
- 6 thread
- 7 sewing basket
- 8 tape measure
- 9 pin cushion
- 10 wool
- 11 knitting needle
- 12 thimble
- 13 hook and eye
- 14 press stud (popper)
- 15 polyester
- 16 denim
- 17 cotton
- 18 leather
- 19 wool
- 20 linen
- 21 silk



- 22 sewing machine
- 23 safety pin
- 24 sequins
- 25 pin
- 26 rip / tear
- 27 stain
- 28 dressmaker
- 29 tailor
- 30 broken zip
- 31 missing button



### What is Velcro™ used for?

It's used to join two pieces of fabric together.

### What are sequins used for?

They're used to decorate fabrics.

### A What is / are (a)

..... used for?

### B It's / They're used to

.....

### Questions for discussion

- 1 Which of the things do you have at home?
- 2 What should you do for each of the problems (26, 27, 30, 31)?



## A JEWELLERY

- 1 money clip
- 2 cuff link
- 3 tie clip
- 4 watch
- 5 handkerchief
- 6 chain
- 7 brooch
- 8 necklace
- 9 earring
- 10 ring
- 11 pearls
- 12 hair slide
- 13 bracelet



## B METALS

- 14 gold
- 15 silver

## C GEMS

- 16 diamond
- 17 emerald
- 18 ruby
- 19 amethyst
- 20 sapphire
- 21 topaz



## D ACCESSORIES

- 22 braces, suspenders AmE
- 23 shoulder bag
- 24 document case
- 25 Filofax™ / personal organiser
- 26 make-up bag
- 27 shopping bag
- 28 handbag
- 29 clutch bag
- 30 key ring
- 31 scarf
- 32 briefcase
- 33 wallet
- 34 purse
- 35 belt
- 36 buckle



That's a nice tie.

I agree. / I disagree. I don't like it.

Those are nice earrings.

I agree. / I disagree. I don't like them.

A That's a nice / Those are nice

B I agree / disagree. I don't like it / them.

Questions for discussion

In your opinion, which of these things:

- 1 are expensive?
- 2 are useful?



## 7.1 EDUCATION IN GREAT BRITAIN



1 nursery school / pre-school  
2 primary school



3 secondary school  
4 boarding school  
5 dormitory  
6 A-level student



7 university  
8 university graduates

### Stages in Education

**Foundation:** ages 3 to end of reception nursery or pre-school

#### Primary (children aged 5 to 11)

<b>Key Stage 1</b>	Year 1	5–6 years old
	Year 2	6–7 years old
<b>Key Stage 2</b>	Year 3	7–8 years old
	Year 4	8–9 years old
	Year 5	9–10 years old
	Year 6	10–11 years old



#### Secondary (students aged 11 to 18)

<b>Key Stage 3</b>	Year 7	11–12 years old
	Year 8	12–13 years old
	Year 9	13–14 years old

<b>Key Stage 4</b>	Year 10	14–15 years old
	Year 11	15–16 years old

<b>Key Stage 5</b>	(non compulsory)	
	Year 12	16–17 years old
	Year 13	17–18 years old

#### Qualifications

GCSE (General Certificate of Secondary Education)  
GNVQ (General National Vocational Qualification)

AS-level (Advanced Subsidiary), A-level (Advanced Level)

### University Qualifications

#### Undergraduate qualifications (after 2–4 years)

HND	Higher National Diploma
Dip HE	Diploma of Higher Education
BA	Bachelor of Arts
BSc	Bachelor of Science
BEd	Bachelor of Education

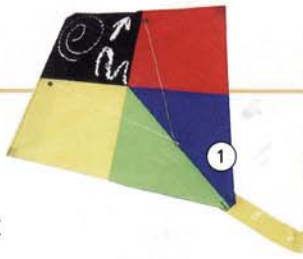
#### Postgraduate qualifications (2 years + after the first degree)

PGCE	Postgraduate Certificate of Education
MA	Master of Arts
MSc	Master of Science
MEd	Master of Education
MBA	Master of Business Administration
MPhil	Master of Philosophy
PhD	Doctor of Philosophy

The tables show a simplified structure and only the main qualifications.



- 1 kite
- 2 swings
- 3 roundabout
- 4 scooter
- 5 slide
- 6 tricycle
- 7 bench
- 8 doll's pram
- 9 sandpit
- 10 sand
- 11 climbing frame
- 12 seesaw
- 13 skateboard
- 14 roller skates
- 15 doll



- 16 pre-school
- 17 toy
- 18 colouring book
- 19 book
- 20 crayons
- 21 paintbrush
- 22 paintbox
- 23 rounded scissors
- 24 glue
- 25 building blocks / bricks
- 26 jigsaw puzzle
- 27 easel



**What colour is the scooter?**  
It's blue and yellow.

**What colour are the building blocks?**  
They're yellow, red, green and blue.

**A** What colour is/are the .....?  
**B** It's/They're .....

**Questions for discussion**

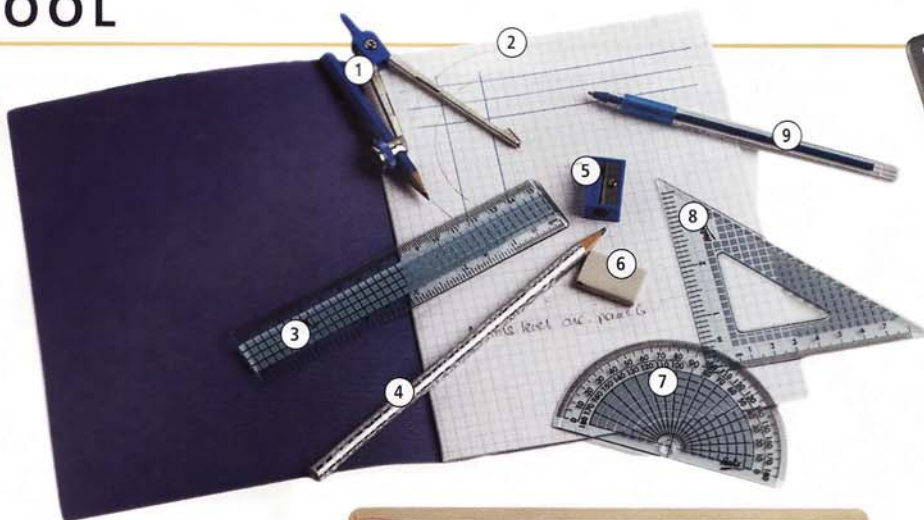
- 1 Which of these games are usually played indoors?
- 2 Which of these things did you like playing with / on when you were little?



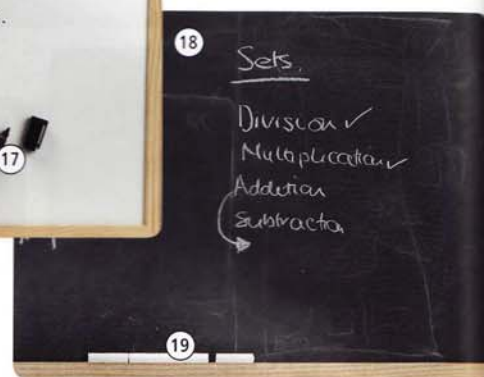
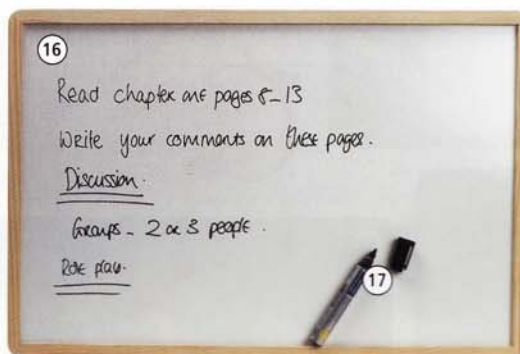
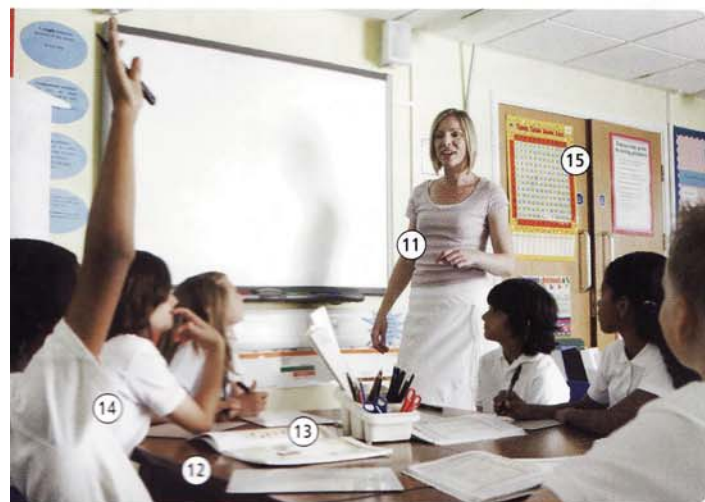
## 7.3 THE SCHOOL

### THE CLASSROOM

- 1 compass
- 2 exercise book
- 3 ruler
- 4 pencil
- 5 pencil sharpener
- 6 rubber
- 7 protractor
- 8 set-square
- 9 (ballpoint) pen / biro™
- 10 calculator



- 11 teacher
- 12 desk
- 13 textbook
- 14 pupil
- 15 wall chart
- 16 whiteboard
- 17 whiteboard marker
- 18 blackboard
- 19 chalk



### TECHNOLOGY IN THE CLASSROOM

- 30 CD player
- 31 DVD player
- 32 computer
- 33 language lab booth
- 34 overhead projector



### THE SCIENCE LAB

- 20 measuring cylinder
- 21 test tubes
- 22 safety glasses
- 23 pipette
- 24 measuring beaker
- 25 bunsen burner
- 26 tongs



### THE GYM

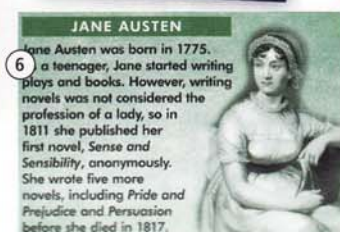
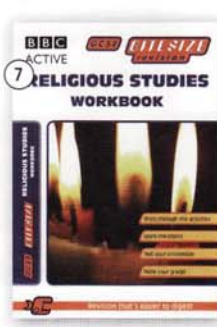
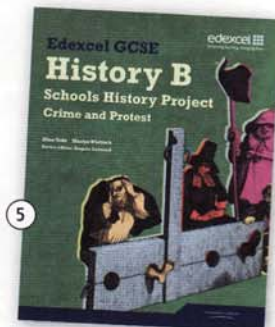
- 27 wall bars
- 28 mat
- 29 (pommel) horse





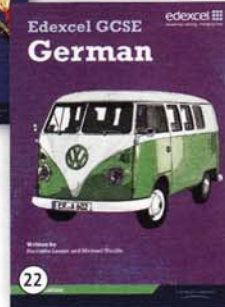
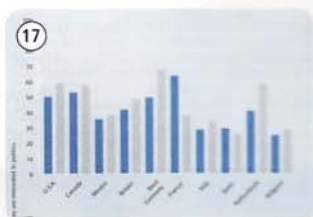
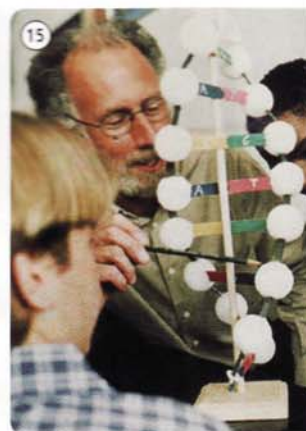
## PRIMARY SCHOOL AND SECONDARY SCHOOL

- 1 maths
- 2 science
- 3 music
- 4 PE (physical education)
- 5 history
- 6 English
- 7 RE (religious education)
- 8 art
- 9 geography
- 10 IT (information technology)
- 11 PCSE / citizenship



## SECONDARY SCHOOL ONLY

- 12 chemistry
- 13 physics
- 14 design and technology
- 15 biology
- 16 performing arts (drama)
- 17 sociology
- 18 business studies
- 19 Latin
- 20 Spanish
- 21 French
- 22 German



Do you like science at school?  
No, I don't.

Did you like music at school?  
Yes, I did.

A Do / Did you like ..... at school?

B Yes, I do. / No, I don't. / Yes, I did. / No, I didn't.

### Questions for discussion

- 1 What subjects do schoolchildren study in your country?
- 2 What exams do they take in your country?



# 7.5 COLLEGE, ADULT EDUCATION, LIBRARY

## A TUTORIAL

- 1 lecturer's / tutor's office
- 2 tutor



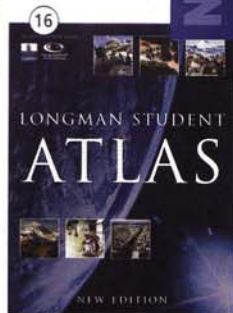
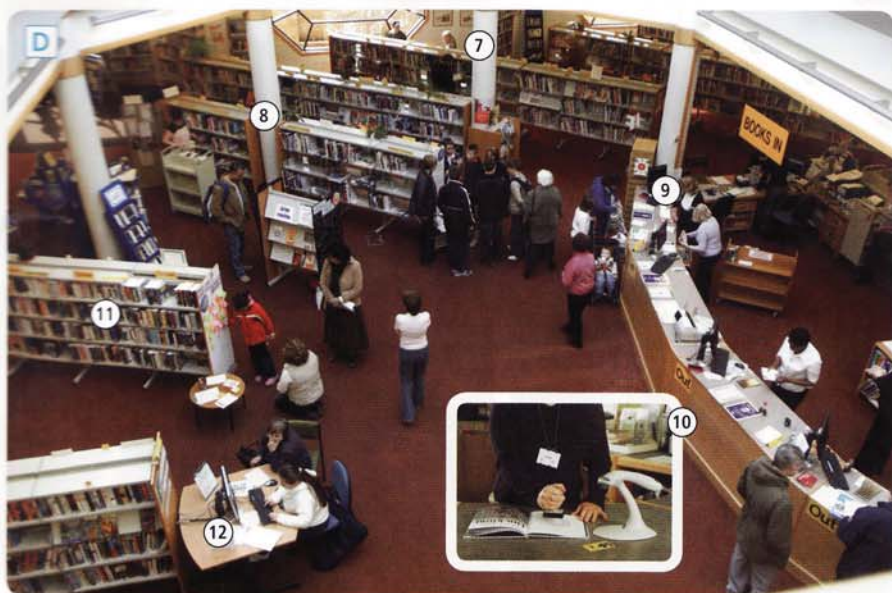
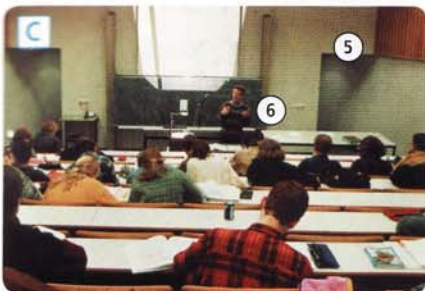
## B CAMPUS

- 3 student welfare office
- 4 cafeteria



## C LECTURE

- 5 lecture hall
- 6 lecturer



## D LIBRARY

- 7 reference section
- 8 information section
- 9 information desk

- 10 lending desk
- 11 shelves
- 12 public Internet computer

- 13 librarian
- 14 encyclopedia
- 15 dictionary
- 16 atlas

- 17 library card
- 18 periodical section
- 19 journal
- 20 microfiche

- 21 microfiche reader
- 22 library assistant
- 23 photocopier



### What's a microfiche?

It's a sheet of microfilm that can contain many pages of printed materials.

### What's an information desk?

It's a place where students can ask the librarian for help.

### A What's a cafeteria?

B .....

### A What's a / an .....?

B It's a / an ..... that / where / who .....

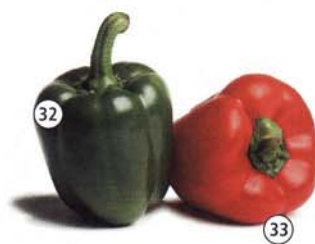
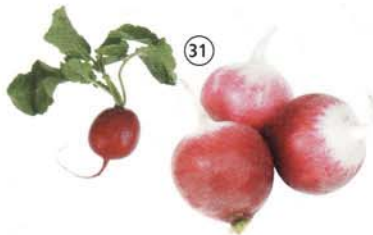
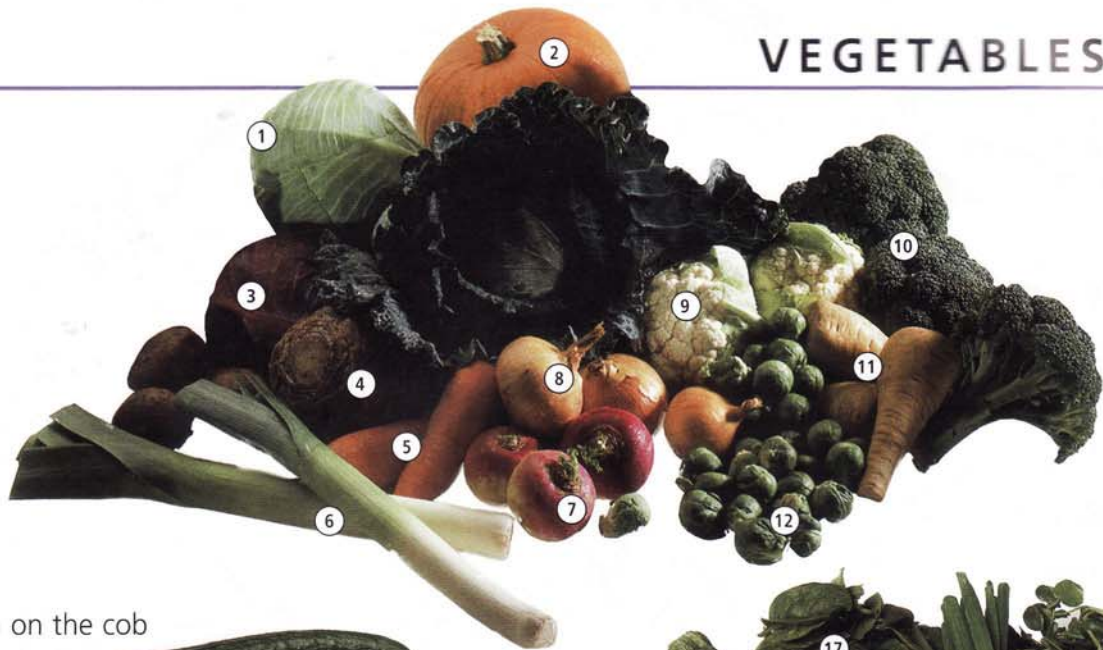
### Questions for discussion

What must you do in a library if you want to:

- 1 take out a book?
- 2 look for some information?



- 1 cabbage
- 2 pumpkin
- 3 red cabbage
- 4 swede
- 5 carrot
- 6 leek
- 7 turnip
- 8 onion
- 9 cauliflower
- 10 broccoli
- 11 parsnip
- 12 brussels sprout
- 13 cucumber
- 14 sweetcorn / corn on the cob
- 15 beetroot
- 16 courgette
- 17 spinach
- 18 watercress
- 19 runner bean
- 20 mushroom
- 21 spring onion
- 22 potato
- 23 tomato



- 24 asparagus
- 25 lettuce
- 26 French bean
- 27 aubergine
- 28 peas
- 29 celery
- 30 garlic
- 31 radish
- 32 green pepper
- 33 red pepper
- 34 chilli (pepper)

**Do you ever buy watercress?**

Yes, I do.

**Do you ever grow tomatoes?**

No, I don't.

**A Do you ever buy / grow / eat**

.....?

**B Yes, I do. / No, I don't.**

**Questions for discussion**

- 1 Which of these vegetables grow in your country or region?
- 2 Which can you eat without cooking?



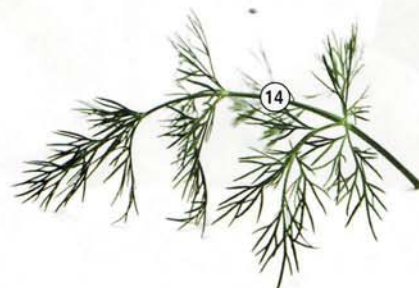


- 1 broad bean
- 2 butternut squash
- 3 celeriac
- 4 fennel
- 5 sweet potato
- 6 yam
- 7 okra
- 8 pak choi
- 9 artichoke
- 10 jerusalem artichoke

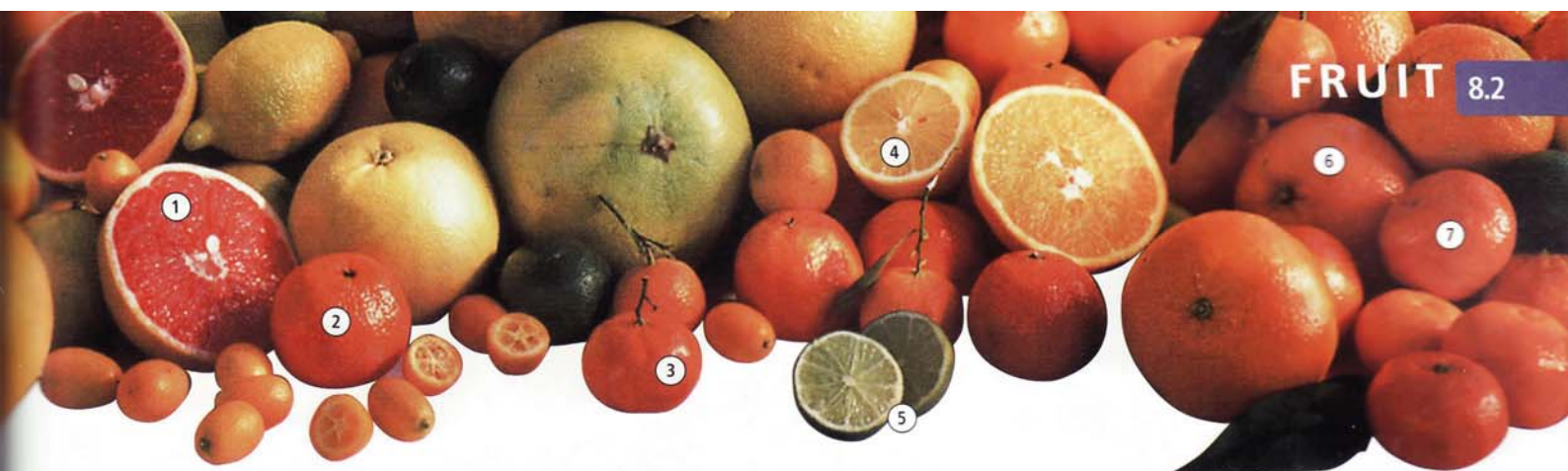


## FRESH HERBS

- 11 basil
- 12 chives
- 13 coriander
- 14 dill
- 15 parsley
- 16 rosemary
- 17 mint
- 18 oregano
- 19 sage
- 20 tarragon







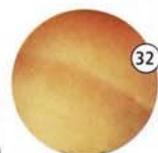
- 1 grapefruit
- 2 satsuma
- 3 clementine
- 4 lemon
- 5 lime
- 6 orange
- 7 tangerine

- 8 blackcurrant
- 9 redcurrant
- 10 cherry
- 11 starfruit
- 12 papaya
- 13 pineapple
- 14 mango
- 15 melon
- 16 gooseberry
- 17 blueberry

- 18 lychee
- 19 grape
- 20 avocado
- 21 kiwi fruit
- 22 banana



- 23 peach
- 24 raspberry
- 25 rhubarb
- 26 nectarine
- 27 watermelon
- 28 apricot
- 29 pomegranate
- 30 guava
- 31 passion fruit
- 32 cranberries



- 23 pear
- 24 apple
- 25 plum
- 26 strawberry

- 37 hazelnut
- 38 walnut
- 39 Brazil nut
- 40 coconut
- 41 cashew nut
- 42 peanut



- 43 raisin
- 44 fig
- 45 prune
- 46 date

Do you prefer apples or pears?

I prefer pears.

What's your favourite fruit?

I love blueberries.

A Do you prefer ..... or .....?

B I prefer ..... / I don't like either.

A What's your favourite fruit?

B I love .....

Questions for discussion

1 Which of these fruits grow in your country or region?

2 Which of these fruits are available in your country throughout the year?



## CHECKOUT AREA

- 1 cashier
- 2 customer / shopper
- 3 conveyor belt
- 4 trolley
- 5 aisle
- 6 self-checkout area
- 7 carrier bag / shopping bag
- 8 shopping
- 9 checkout desk



## FROZEN FOODS

- 10 pizza
- 11 chips
- 12 ice cream
- 13 fish fingers
- 14 peas
- 15 burgers



## DAIRY PRODUCTS

- 16 milk
- 17 cream
- 18 cheese
- 19 butter
- 20 eggs
- 21 yoghurt / yogurt
- 22 margarine



## TINNED / BOTTLED FOOD

- 23 sweetcorn
- 24 baked beans
- 25 corned beef
- 26 soup
- 27 tuna
- 28 honey
- 29 chopped tomatoes
- 30 jam





## DRY GOODS

- 1 pasta
- 2 couscous
- 3 rice
- 4 coffee
- 5 cocoa
- 6 herbal tea
- 7 tea
- 8 biscuits
- 9 oats
- 10 flour
- 11 cereal



## CONDIMENTS

- 12 mayonnaise
- 13 sugar
- 14 ketchup
- 15 vinegar
- 16 mustard
- 17 salad dressing
- 18 herbs and spices
- 19 oil
- 20 salt
- 21 pepper



## HOUSEHOLD PRODUCTS

- 29 bin bags
- 30 dog food
- 31 cat food
- 32 washing powder
- 33 washing capsules
- 34 washing liquid
- 35 washing-up liquid



## DRINKS

- 22 white wine
- 23 beer
- 24 red wine
- 25 lemonade
- 26 orange juice
- 27 cola
- 28 mineral water



### What do we need today?

We need some biscuits and some washing powder, but we don't need any bin bags.

### A What do we need today?

B We need ....., but we don't need .....

B We need some ....., but we don't need any .....

### Questions for discussion

What would you buy to:

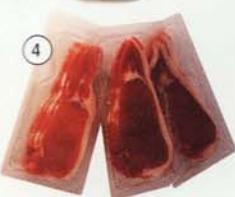
1 make breakfast?

2 do some washing?



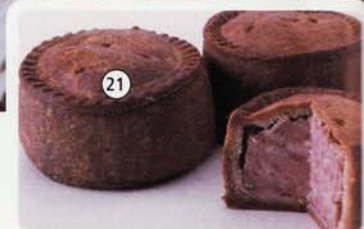
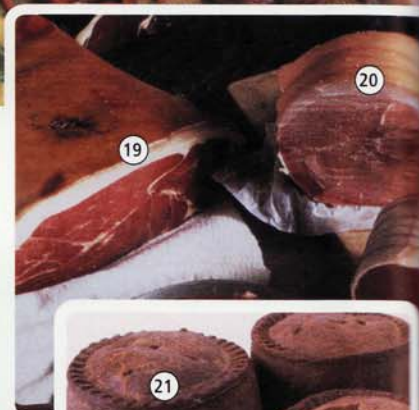
## MEAT

- 1 sausage
- 2 minced beef
- 3 chicken leg
- 4 bacon
- 5 turkey
- 6 leg of lamb
- 7 beef joint
- 8 pork chops
- 9 lamb chops
- 10 steak
- 11 liver
- 12 stewing beef



## DELICATESSEN

- 13 blue cheese
- 14 Swiss cheese
- 15 brie
- 16 coleslaw
- 17 hummous
- 18 taramasalata
- 19 smoked ham
- 20 ham
- 21 pie
- 22 kabanos
- 23 salami
- 24 chorizo



## FISH AND SEAFOOD

- 25 whole trout
- 26 salmon steaks
- 27 cod fillet
- 28 prawns
- 29 lobster
- 30 crab
- 31 mussels



## BAKERY

- 32 wholemeal bread
- 33 bagel
- 34 cake
- 35 white bread
- 36 pitta bread
- 37 baguette
- 38 naan bread





- 1 waiter
- 2 menu
- 3 wine list
- 4 dessert trolley

## STARTERS / HORS D'ŒUVRES

- 5 tomato soup
- 6 melon and parma ham
- 7 chicken liver pâté
- 8 prawn cocktail
- 9 smoked salmon
- 10 blini
- 11 borscht
- 12 dim sum
- 13 hot and sour soup



WINE LIST	
White	Per bottle
Australian Chardonnay	£15.99
New Zealand Sauvignon Blanc	£13.99
House White	£11.99
Red	£15.99
Australian Shiraz	£13.99
Cotes Du Rhone	£11.99
House Red	£27.99
House Champagne	



## MAIN COURSES

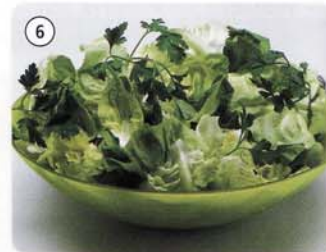
- 14 stuffed peppers
- 15 roast beef with Yorkshire pudding
- 16 lasagne
- 17 fillet of sole
- 18 chicken tikka masala
- 19 pierogi
- 20 shashlik
- 21 stuffed vine leaves
- 22 pad thai
- 23 sweet and sour chicken with rice
- 24 moussaka
- 25 fajitas
- 26 tortilla
- 27 nacho chips
- 28 bigos
- 29 koftas



## 8.5 AT THE RESTAURANT 2

### SIDE VEGETABLES

- 1 roast potatoes
- 2 mixed vegetables
- 3 carrots
- 4 sweetcorn
- 5 peas
- 6 side salad



### DESSERTS

- 7 cream
- 8 ice cream
- 9 cheesecake
- 10 (chocolate) gateau
- 11 tiramisu
- 12 panna cotta
- 13 apple pie
- 14 halva
- 15 baklava
- 16 turkish delight



### DRINKS

- 17 coffee
- 18 tea
- 19 milk
- 20 fizzy mineral water
- 21 still mineral water
- 22 white wine
- 23 champagne
- 24 red wine



#### Are you ready to order?

Yes, I'd like tomato soup and moussaka, please.

#### What would you like to drink?

Some red wine, please.

#### Are you ready to order?

Yes, I'd like ..... and ....., please.

#### What would you like to drink?

Some ....., please.

#### Questions for discussion

- 1 When you eat out, do you normally eat a starter, a main course and dessert?
- 2 Which of the foods on the last two pages would you eat?



- 1 mustard
- 2 tomato ketchup
- 3 sachet of pepper
- 4 sachet of salt
- 5 (paper) napkin
- 6 cola
- 7 cheeseburger
- 8 beefburger / hamburger
- 9 straw
- 10 milk shake
- 11 fizzy drink
- 12 orange juice
- 13 smoothie
- 14 hot dog
- 15 chips / French fries
- 16 cone
- 17 ice cream



- 18 gherkins
- 19 olives
- 20 peanuts
- 21 crisps, chips AmE
- 22 nuts and raisins



- 23 doughnut
- 24 muffin
- 25 fish and chips
- 26 vinegar
- 27 fried chicken
- 28 ploughman's lunch
- 29 sweets, candy AmE
- 30 chicken wrap
- 31 sausage roll
- 32 baked potato
- 33 sushi
- 34 falafel
- 35 shish kebab
- 36 doner kebab
- 37 samosa



**Would you like a hot dog?**

Yes, please.

**Would you like some sushi?**

No, thanks.

**A Would you like some ketchup?**

B Yes, please. / No, thanks.

**A Would you like a / some**

.....?

B .....

**Questions for discussion**

- 1 Which of these things are sweet?
- 2 Do you dislike any of these things?
- 3 How often do you buy fast food?



## 8.7 CONTAINERS AND QUANTITIES



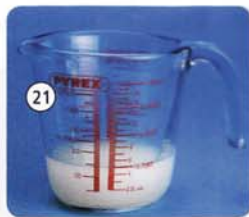
- 1 bottle
- 2 tin
- 3 packet
- 4 jar
- 5 tub / container
- 6 box
- 7 carton
- 8 bag
- 9 can
- 10 six-pack
- 11 roll
- 12 loaf

- 13 tube
- 14 a cupful
- 15 a teaspoonful
- 16 a tablespoonful

- 17 1 metre
- 18 1 centimetre
- 19 1 millimetre

- 20 empty
- 21 one quarter / a quarter
- 22 one third / a third
- 23 one half / a half
- 24 three quarters
- 25 full

- 26 100 grams
- 27 1 kilogram
- 28 1,000 millilitres
- 29 1 litre



**How much milk do we want?**  
Four litres. / Two cartons.

**How many bottles of cola do we want?**  
Two.

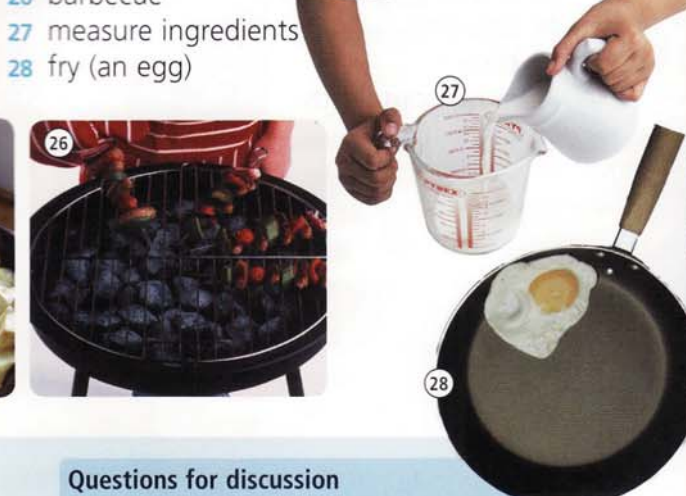
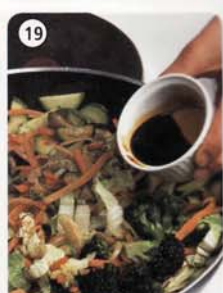
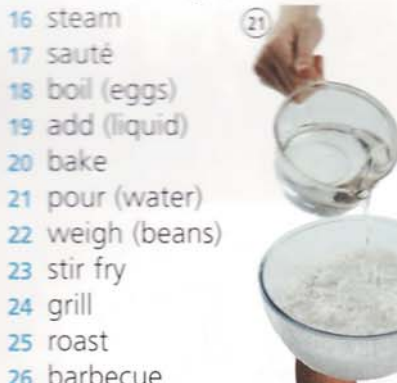
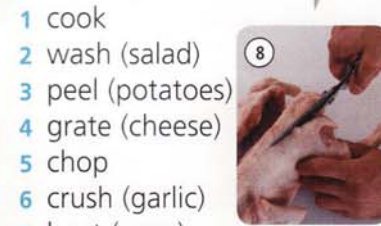
A How much ..... do we want? / How many ..... of ..... do we want?  
B .....

### Questions for discussion

Which of these containers can be made of:

- 1 paper?      2 plastic?
- 3 glass?      4 metal?





- 1 cook
- 2 wash (salad)
- 3 peel (potatoes)
- 4 grate (cheese)
- 5 chop
- 6 crush (garlic)
- 7 beat (eggs)
- 8 cut up
- 9 rub in (flour and butter)
- 10 slice
- 11 grease (a tin)
- 12 break (an egg)
- 13 stir
- 14 mix (ingredients)
- 15 knead (dough)
- 16 steam
- 17 sauté
- 18 boil (eggs)
- 19 add (liquid)
- 20 bake
- 21 pour (water)
- 22 weigh (beans)
- 23 stir fry
- 24 grill
- 25 roast
- 26 barbecue
- 27 measure ingredients
- 28 fry (an egg)

**What's he doing? (3)**  
He's peeling potatoes.

**What's he doing? (15)**  
He's kneading dough.

**A What's she doing? (7)**  
B She's .....

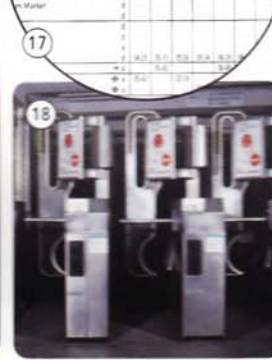
**A What's he / she doing?**  
B He's / She's .....

## Questions for discussion

- 1 In what different ways can you cook meat?
- 2 Explain how you make one of your favourite dishes.



- 1 railway station
- 2 clock
- 3 arrivals and departures board
- 4 platform entrance
- 5 passenger
- 6 train
- 7 engine
- 8 carriage
- 9 track
- 10 the Underground
- 11 platform
- 12 (return) ticket
- 13 second class
- 14 first class
- 15 rush hour



- 16 kiosk
- 17 timetable
- 18 barrier
- 19 tunnel

- 20 minicab
- 21 taxi
- 22 (taxi) driver
- 23 black cab

- 24 luggage compartment
- 25 coach
- 26 (bus) driver
- 27 bus
- 28 bus stop



Shall we go by train?

No, let's go by minicab.

How did you get here?

I missed the bus, so I came by taxi.

A Shall we go by .....

B No. Let's go by .....

A How did you get here?

B I missed the ....., so I came by .....

Questions for discussion

- 1 Which forms of public transport do you use?
- 2 Are taxis quicker than going in your own car?



## BREAKFAST

- 1 porridge
- 2 cereal
- 3 bread
- 4 full cream milk
- 5 semi-skimmed milk
- 6 muesli
- 7 grapefruit
- 8 tea
- 9 coffee
- 10 boiled egg
- 11 butter
- 12 toast
- 13 croissant
- 14 jam
- 15 marmalade
- 16 English breakfast



## LUNCH

- 17 soup and bread roll
- 18 cheese on toast
- 19 ham salad
- 20 sandwiches



## DINNER

- 21 spaghetti bolognese
- 22 shepherd's pie
- 23 sausage, mash and peas
- 24 fish fingers, chips and baked beans
- 25 omelette
- 26 pizza
- 27 mushroom risotto
- 28 tacos
- 29 paella
- 30 couscous



**What would you like for breakfast?**  
I'd like some muesli with semi-skimmed milk, and tea, please.

**What would you like for dinner?**  
I'd like sausage and mash, please.

**A** Would you like for .....?  
**B** I'd like .....

## Questions for discussion

- 1 What's a typical breakfast in your country?
- 2 What things do you usually eat for dinner?



## 9.2 PRIVATE TRANSPORT 1

### A CARS

- 1 hatchback
- 2 saloon car
- 3 estate car
- 4 people carrier
- 5 four-wheel drive
- 6 convertible
- 7 sports car



### B TWO-WHEELED VEHICLES

- 8 motor scooter
- 9 bicycle
- 10 motorbike

### C



### C OTHER VEHICLES

- 11 van
- 12 caravan
- 13 minibus
- 14 lorry, truck
- 15 tractor
- 16 articulated lorry
- 17 rickshaw

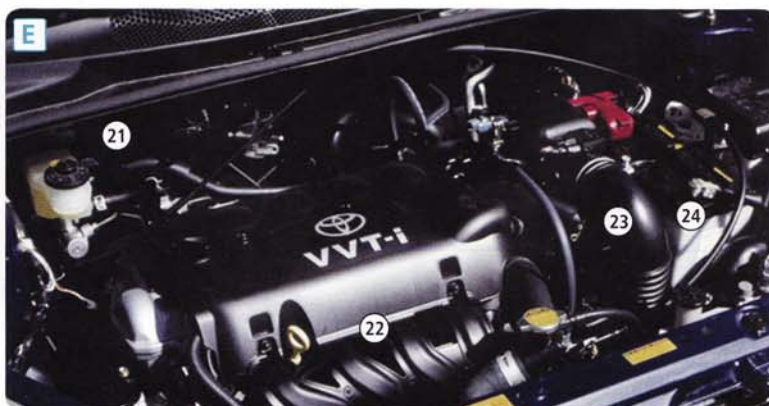


### D PETROL STATION / GARAGE

- 18 nozzle
- 19 petrol pump
- 20 hose

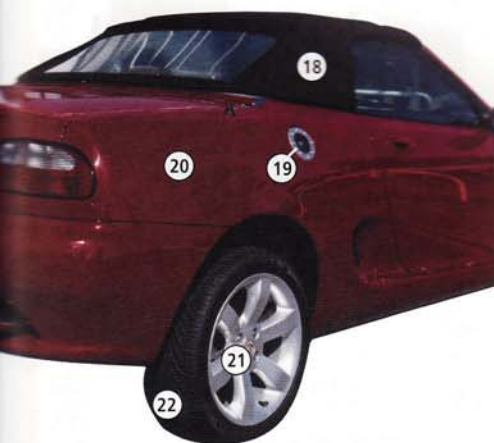
### E ENGINE

- 21 distributor
- 22 cylinder block
- 23 air filter
- 24 battery





- 1 rear windscreen
- 2 rearview mirror
- 3 brake light
- 4 boot
- 5 numberplate
- 6 bumper
- 7 exhaust pipe
- 8 headrest
- 9 seat belt
- 10 roof-rack
- 11 door
- 12 windscreen wiper
- 13 wing mirror
- 14 bonnet
- 15 headlight
- 16 indicator
- 17 sidelight
- 18 soft top
- 19 petrol cap
- 20 wing
- 21 wheel
- 22 tyre



- 23 ignition
- 24 dashboard
- 25 clutch
- 26 brake
- 27 accelerator
- 28 steering wheel
- 29 temperature gauge
- 30 rev counter
- 31 speedometer
- 32 fuel gauge
- 33 radio / cassette / CD player
- 34 gear lever / stick, gear shift AmE
- 35 electric window button



## What's the matter with the car?

The exhaust pipe is broken.

## What's wrong with the car?

The windscreen wipers don't work.

## A What's the matter / What's wrong with the car?

- B The ..... is / are broken. /  
The ..... doesn't / don't work.

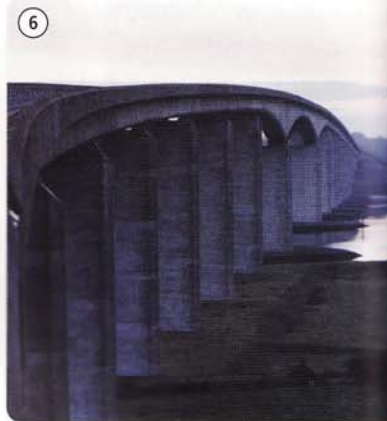
## Questions for discussion

- 1 Do you have any of these vehicles?
- 2 What repairs has your vehicle had recently?
- 3 Which of these vehicles are bad for the environment?

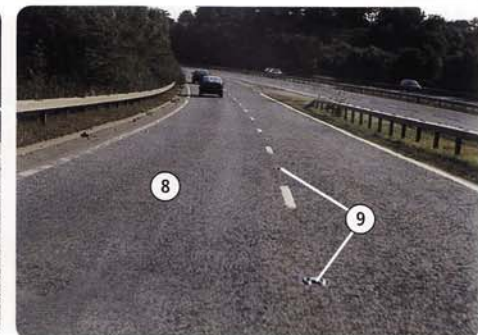


**A MOTORWAY**

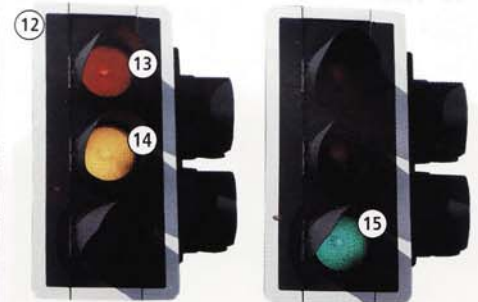
- 1 flyover
- 2 hard shoulder
- 3 inside lane
- 4 middle lane
- 5 outside lane
- 6 bridge

**B DUAL CARRIAGEWAY**

- 7 central reservation
- 8 slip road
- 9 cat's eyes

**C JUNCTION**

- 10 streetlight / lamp-post
- 11 crossroads
- 12 traffic lights
- 13 red
- 14 amber
- 15 green

**D ROUNDABOUT**

- 16 lorry
- 17 zebra crossing
- 18 pedestrian
- 19 (pedestrian) underpass

**D ROUNDABOUT**

- 20 bus
- 21 car



You mustn't park on the hard shoulder if you are on a motorway.

You must give way at a roundabout if a vehicle is going round it.

A You ..... if the traffic lights are red.

A You must / mustn't ..... if .....

**Questions for discussion**

- 1 Discuss other things you must and mustn't do if you are driving.
- 2 Do drivers in your country usually stop for pedestrians at zebra crossings?



## E LEVEL CROSSING

- 22 barrier
- 23 railway track

## F ROADWORKS

- 24 traffic cone



## G SIGNS

- 25 give way sign
- 26 stop sign
- 27 road sign
- 28 no right turn sign
- 29 no U-turn sign
- 30 no overtaking sign
- 31 steep hill sign
- 32 no through road sign
- 33 cyclists only sign
- 34 slippery road sign
- 35 roadworks ahead sign
- 36 roundabout sign
- 37 level crossing sign



**What does this sign mean? (30)**

It means that you mustn't overtake.

**What does this sign mean? (37)**

It means that there's a level crossing.

**A What does this sign mean?**

B It means that you must / mustn't ..... / It means that there's a / there are .....

**Questions for discussion**

- 1 How are roads and road signs different in your country?
- 2 What do you think drivers and pedestrians should do to prevent road accidents?



A

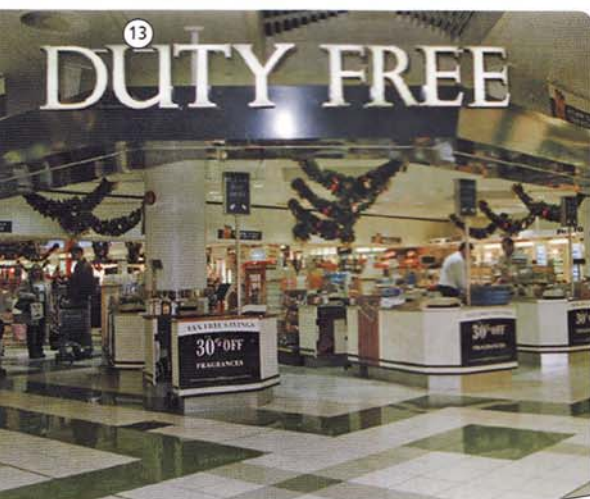
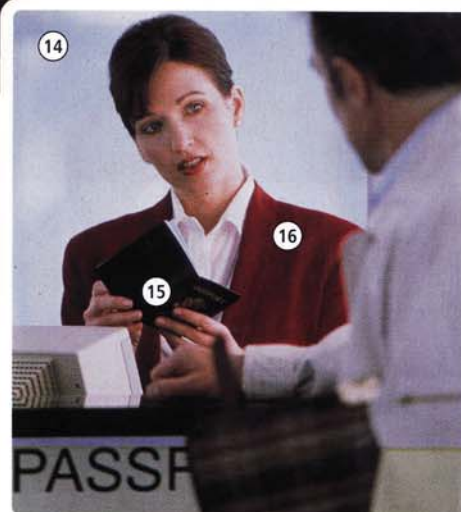


# A THE TERMINAL

- 1 check-in desk
- 2 ticket
- 3 departure gates
- 4 metal detector
- 5 luggage / baggage
- 6 porter
- 7 luggage trolley
- 8 suitcase
- 9 flight information screens
- 10 security
- 11 X-ray scanner
- 12 hand luggage
- 13 duty-free shop
- 14 passport control
- 15 passport
- 16 immigration officer



Flight	Time	Information
06:10	Ibiza	Alfaro
06:40	Dusseldorf	BRITISH
07:15	Stockholm	FRIG
07:35	Palma Mallorca	AM
08:35	Madrid	G



British Airlines

Flight: BA 220  
Date: 21 MAR  
Gate: 12

Name: SMITH/SUSAN  
Dest: LUTON  
Seat: 14a  
Arrive: NEWARK

BOARDING PASS



- 17 baggage reclaim area
- 18 baggage carousel
- 19 boarding pass
- 20 customs
- 21 customs officer





## A ON BOARD

- 1 window
- 2 window seat
- 3 aisle seat
- 4 flight attendant
- 5 tray
- 6 armrest
- 7 cockpit
- 8 pilot / captain
- 9 instrument panel
- 10 co-pilot
- 11 oxygen mask
- 12 cabin
- 13 overhead (luggage) compartment
- 14 jet engine
- 15 life jacket



## B THE RUNWAY

- 16 take-off
- 17 runway
- 18 wing
- 19 trailer
- 20 landing
- 21 tail
- 22 jet (plane)
- 23 rotor
- 24 helicopter
- 25 control tower
- 26 air traffic controller
- 27 hangar



**What does an immigration officer do?**

He or she examines passports or ID cards.

**Where are the life jackets?**

They're under the seats.

**A What does a / an ..... do?**

**B** He or she .....

**A Where is / are .....?**

**B** It's / He's / She's / They're in / on / under / behind .....

**Questions for discussion**

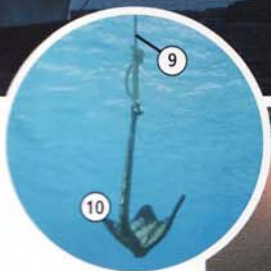
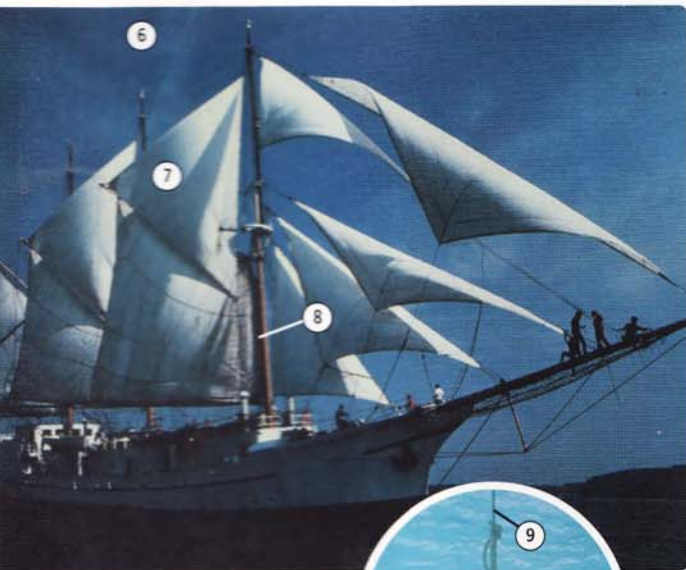
- 1 What do you think is the most interesting part of the flight?
- 2 What are some of the reasons for flight delays?



## 9.5 WATER TRANSPORT

- 1 life jacket
- 2 lifeboat
- 3 liner / cruise ship
- 4 (oil) tanker
- 5 ferry

- 6 sailing ship
- 7 sail
- 8 mast
- 9 cable
- 10 anchor
- 11 lighthouse



- 17 rowing boat
- 18 oar



- 19 crane
- 20 ship
- 21 dock
- 22 cargo



- 12 marina
- 13 motor boat
- 14 yacht, sailboat
- 15 cabin cruiser
- 16 cabin



- 23 bow
- 24 stern
- 25 deck



Have you ever been on a ferry?  
Yes, I have.

Have you ever been in a rowing boat?  
No, I haven't.

A Have you ever been on / in a .....?  
B Yes, I have. / No, I haven't.

### Questions for discussion

Which of these boats do you think is:

- 1 the slowest / fastest?
- 2 the heaviest?



- 1 customer
- 2 cashier / bank clerk
- 3 counter
- 4 cashpoint
- 5 cashpoint card / debit card
- 6 pin number
- 7 deposit box / slot
- 8 exchange rates
- 9 financial adviser
- 10 online banking



- 11 paying-in slip
- 12 credit card
- 13 bank statement
- 14 bank account number
- 15 bank balance
- 16 withdrawal slip
- 17 stub
- 18 cheque card
- 19 cheque
- 20 chequebook



- 21 cash
- 22 fifty pounds / fifty pound note
- 23 twenty pounds / twenty pound note
- 24 ten pounds / ten pound note
- 25 five pounds / five pound note
- 26 two pounds / two pound coin
- 27 one pound / one pound coin
- 28 fifty pence / fifty pence piece
- 29 twenty pence / twenty pence piece
- 30 ten pence / ten pence piece
- 31 five pence / five pence piece
- 32 two pence / two pence piece
- 33 one penny / one penny piece



- 34 traveller's cheque
- 35 foreign currency
- 36 euros
- 37 US dollars and cents

**Can I have thirty pounds, please?**  
How do you want it?

**Three ten pound notes, please.**  
Here you are.

**A Can I have seventy pence, please?**  
**B How do you want it?**

**A ....., please.**  
**B .....**

## Questions for discussion

- 1 What different notes and coins are there in your country?
- 2 How often do you pay by credit card?



## 10.2 THE CITY / CITY LIFE 1

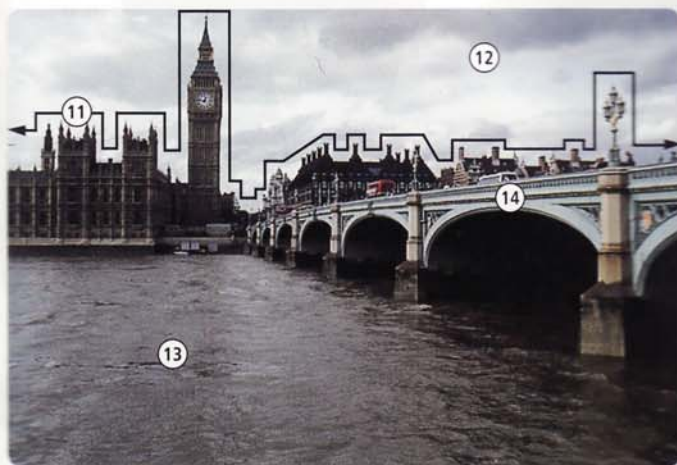
- 1 CCTV camera
- 2 road sign
- 3 Belisha beacon
- 4 zebra crossing
- 5 department store
- 6 bus
- 7 street
- 8 railings
- 9 offices
- 10 traffic
- 11 parking notice
- 12 bus shelter
- 13 bus stop
- 14 bollard
- 15 parking meter



- 16 pedestrian
- 17 bus lane
- 18 double yellow line
- 19 gutter
- 20 kerb
- 21 traffic lights
- 22 red route
- 23 pavement



- 1 skyscraper
- 2 tower block
- 3 Underground entrance
- 4 streetlight
- 5 newspaper vendor
- 6 newspaper stand
- 7 manhole cover
- 8 phone box
- 9 shop
- 10 flag
- 11 skyline
- 12 sky
- 13 river
- 14 bridge
- 15 (litter) bin
- 16 hoarding / billboard



Is there a river in your town?  
No, there isn't.

Are there any skyscrapers in your city?  
Yes, there are.

A Is there a / Are there any ..... in your town / city?

B Yes, there is. / No, there isn't. / Yes, there are. / No, there aren't.

## Questions for discussion

- 1 Which of these things do you find in cities in your country?
- 2 What is the best thing about living in a big city?
- 3 What is the worst thing about living in a big city?



## 10.3 AT THE POST OFFICE

- 1 first class post
- 2 second class post
- 3 envelope
- 4 postmark
- 5 stamp
- 6 airmail letter
- 7 postcard
- 8 postal order
- 9 letter
- 10 (birthday) card
- 11 delivery
- 12 postman / postwoman
- 13 (post office) clerk
- 14 scales
- 15 counter
- 16 address
- 17 postcode
- 18 collection
- 19 pillar box
- 20 postbag
- 21 stamp machine
- 22 Royal Mail van
- 23 postbox / letterbox



- 24 Airture®
- 25 Recorded Signed For™
- 26 Special Delivery™
- 27 scissors
- 28 string
- 29 parcel, package AmE
- 30 book of stamps



**What's that? (21)**  
It's a stamp machine.

**What are those? (7)**  
They're postcards.

**A What's that? / What are those?**  
**B** It's a / an ..... / They're .....

### Questions for discussion

Imagine you are in Britain. How would you send these things:

- 1 a cheque to someone in your country?
- 2 a letter to the USA?



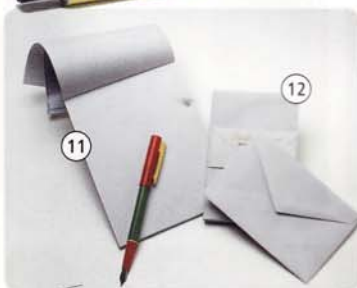


## STATIONERY

- 1 correction fluid / Tipp-Ex™ BrE
- 2 string
- 3 sticky tape / Sellotape™
- 4 rubber
- 5 drawing pins
- 6 coloured pen
- 7 pencil
- 8 (fountain) pen
- 9 pen, biro™
- 10 tube of glue
- 11 writing paper
- 12 packet of envelopes

## PERIODICALS, BOOKS, ETC

- 13 matches
- 14 book of stamps
- 15 wrapping paper
- 16 street map
- 17 newspaper
- 18 colouring book
- 19 magazine
- 20 paperback



## CONFECTIONERY

- 21 bag of sweets
- 22 packet of crisps
- 23 bar of chocolate
- 24 mints
- 25 chewing gum
- 26 lollipop
- 27 fudge
- 28 box of chocolates



Can I have some string, please?

Here you are.

Can I have a packet of those crisps, please?

Here you are.

A Can I have one of those  
....., please? (26)

B .....

## Questions for discussion

- 1 Do you buy any newspapers or magazines every week?
- 2 Do you buy any sweets every week?



## 10.5 AT THE SHOPPING MALL



- 1 music and entertainment shop
- 2 mobile phone shop
- 3 chemist's
- 4 optician's
- 5 sports shop
- 6 sweet shop
- 7 toy shop
- 8 department store



- 9 bookshop
- 10 stationer's
- 11 escalator
- 12 shoe shop
- 13 fabric shop
- 14 electronics shop
- 15 travel agency
- 16 cash machine
- 17 jeweller's
- 18 card shop
- 19 fashion store



**I need a new laptop.**  
Let's go to the electronics shop.

**I'd like some chocolate.**  
Let's go to the sweet shop.

**A I need some birthday cards.**  
**B** Let's go to the .....

**A I need / I'd like a / an / some** .....  
**B** Let's go to the .....

### Questions for discussion

- 1 Which of these shops do you go to every week / month?
- 2 Do you like or dislike shopping? Why?



## POLICE

- 1 police station
- 2 police officer
- 3 police car



## FIRE BRIGADE

- 4 fire
- 5 fire fighter
- 6 water
- 7 hose
- 8 fire engine
- 9 ladder
- 10 smoke
- 11 fire extinguisher



## AMBULANCE SERVICE

- 12 road accident
- 13 injured person
- 14 paramedic
- 15 drip
- 16 ambulance
- 17 oxygen mask
- 18 stretcher



## ROADSIDE BREAKDOWN

- 19 tow truck
- 20 roadside assistant



## CALLING FROM A PUBLIC PHONE BOX

- 21 (tele)phone box
- 22 receiver
- 23 number pad
- 24 phonecard
- 25 emergency number
- 26 dialling code
- 27 international code
- 28 country code



**What should you do if you see a road accident?**

You should phone 999.

**What should you do if you see a crime?**

You should tell a police officer.

**A What should you do if**

.....?

**B You should** .....

## Questions for discussion

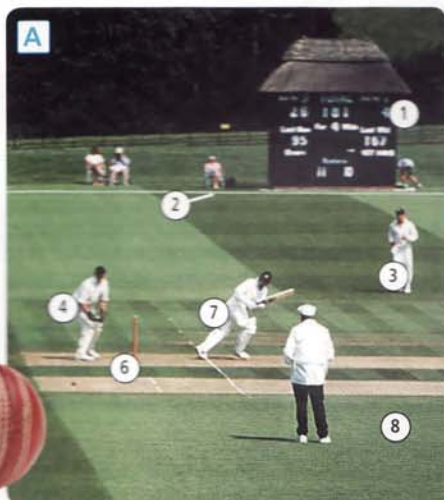
- 1 Have you ever been involved in an emergency situation? Describe what happened.
- 2 Imagine you have just seen a road accident. You phone 999 (the emergency services). Role-play the conversation with a partner.



## 11.1 TEAM AND SPECTATOR SPORTS 1

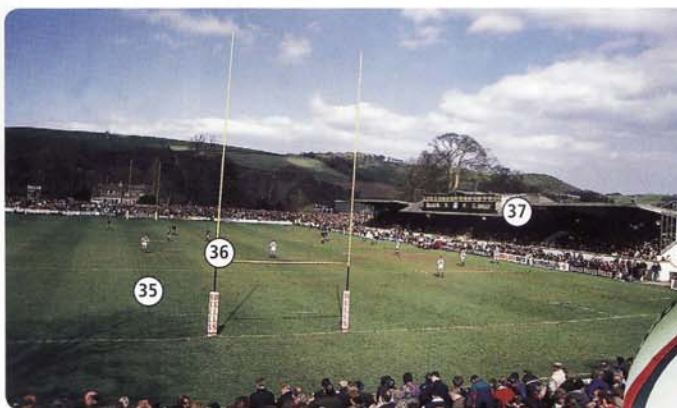
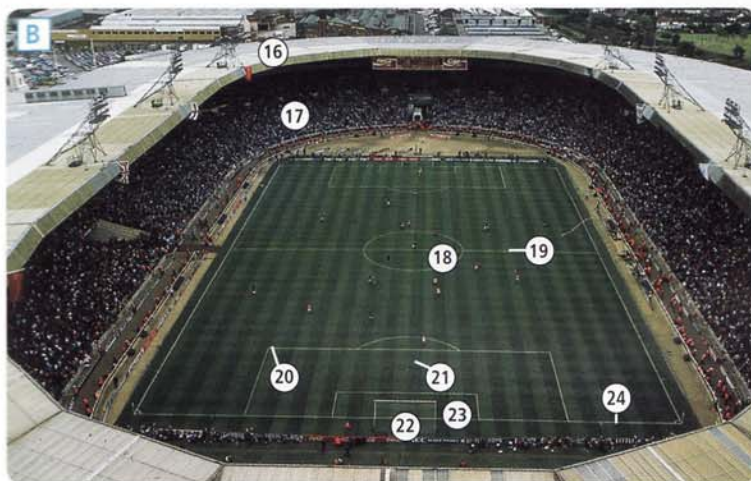
### A CRICKET

- 1 scoreboard
- 2 boundary
- 3 fielder
- 4 wicket keeper
- 5 cricket ball
- 6 wicket
- 7 batsman
- 8 (cricket) pitch
- 9 helmet
- 10 pads
- 11 bat
- 12 umpire
- 13 bails
- 14 stump
- 15 bowler



### B FOOTBALL

- 16 stadium
- 17 crowd / fans
- 18 centre circle
- 19 halfway line
- 20 penalty box
- 21 penalty spot
- 22 goal
- 23 goal area
- 24 goal line
- 25 net
- 26 goalpost
- 27 football boots
- 28 yellow card
- 29 red card
- 30 referee
- 31 player / footballer
- 32 goalkeeper / goalie
- 33 ball



### C RUGBY

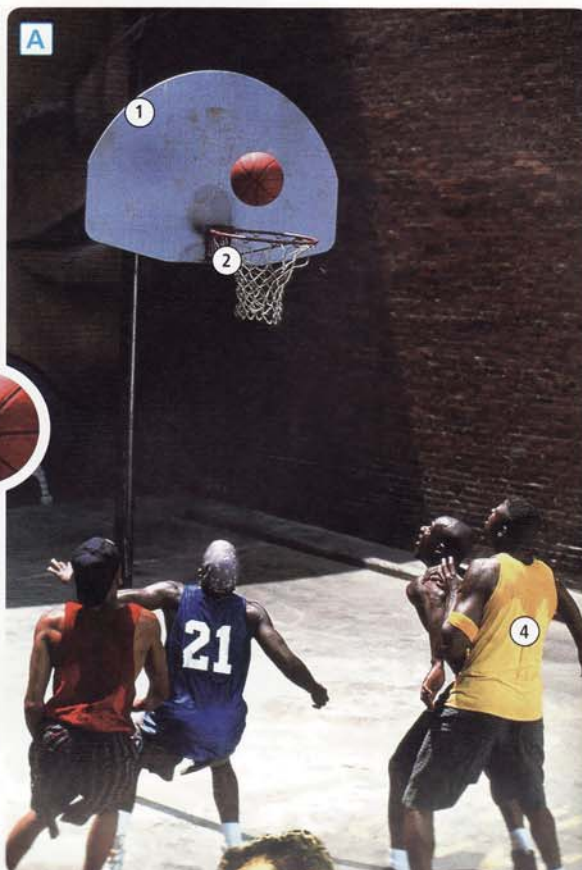
- 34 player
- 35 pitch
- 36 posts
- 37 stand
- 38 ball





## A BASKETBALL

- 1 backboard
- 2 basket
- 3 basketball
- 4 (basketball) player



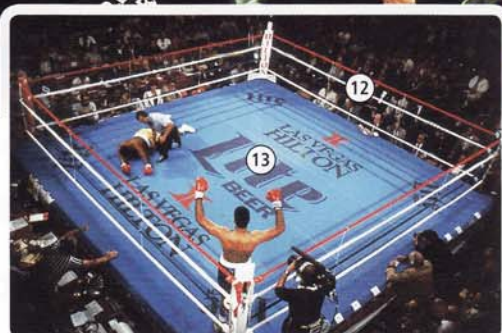
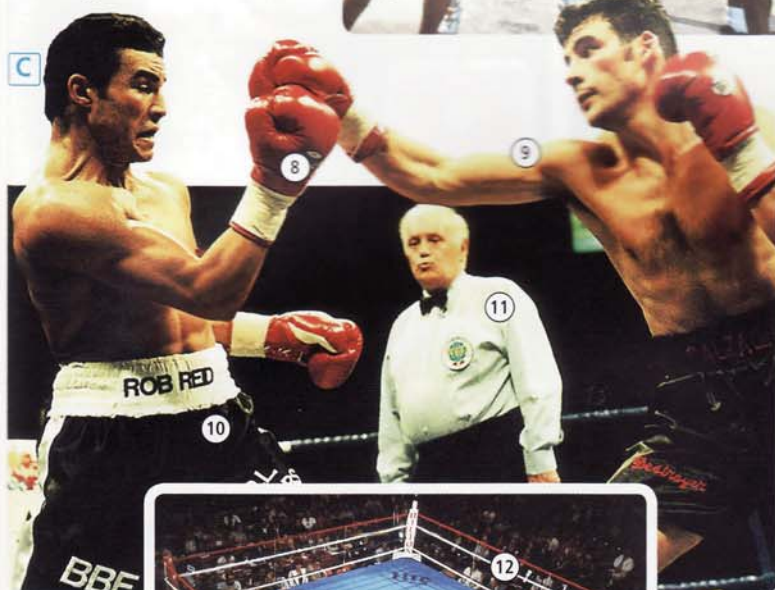
## B VOLLEYBALL

- 5 volleyball
- 6 net
- 7 (volleyball) player



## C BOXING

- 8 glove
- 9 boxer
- 10 trunks
- 11 referee
- 12 ropes
- 13 ring



## D HORSE RACING

- 14 gate
- 15 racehorse
- 16 jockey

Which is the best football team in Spain? Barcelona!

- A Which is the best ..... team / Who is the best ..... in .....?
- B .....

### Questions for discussion

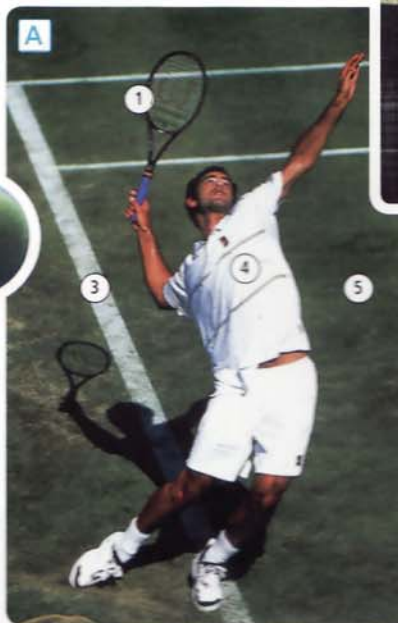
- 1 Do you do any of these sports?
- 2 Which of these sports is the most popular in your country?



## 11.2 INDIVIDUAL SPORTS 1

### A TENNIS

- 1 (tennis) racket / racquet
- 2 (tennis) ball
- 3 baseline
- 4 (tennis) player
- 5 court
- 6 net



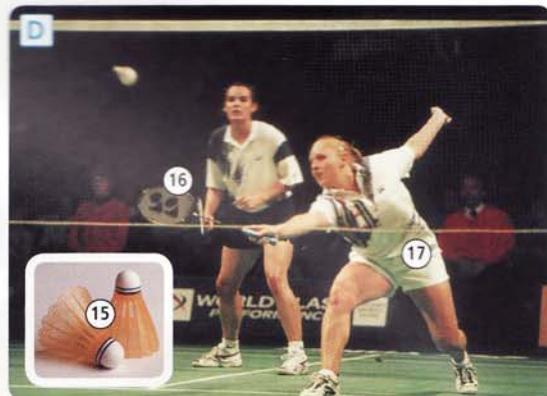
### B SQUASH

- 7 (squash) player
- 8 (squash) racket / racquet
- 9 (squash) ball



### C PING PONG / TABLE TENNIS

- 10 (ping pong) ball
- 11 net
- 12 bat
- 13 (ping pong) table
- 14 (ping pong) player



### D BADMINTON

- 15 shuttlecock
- 16 (badminton) racket / racquet
- 17 (badminton) player



### E KARATE

- 18 black belt

### F JUDO

### G WRESTLING

- 19 wrestler
- 20 mat



Would you like to try karate?

Yes, I would.

Would you like to try badminton?

I've already tried it.

A Would you like to try .....

B Yes, I would. / No, I wouldn't. / I've already tried it!

Questions for discussion

- 1 Which of these sports do people do indoors?
- 2 Which of these sports are originally from Asia?



## A JOGGING

1 jogger

## B RUNNING

2 runner

## C CYCLING

3 helmet  
4 cyclist  
5 wheel  
6 bicycle / bike

## D HORSE RIDING

7 reins  
8 horse  
9 rider  
10 saddle  
11 stirrup

## E ARCHERY

12 target  
13 bow  
14 arrow  
15 archer

## F GOLF

16 golfer  
17 (golf) club  
18 green  
19 hole  
20 (golf) ball

## G HANG GLIDING

21 hang glider

## H ROLLERBLADING

22 helmet  
23 rollerblader  
24 pads  
25 in-line skate / rollerblade

## I PARACHUTING / SKYDIVING

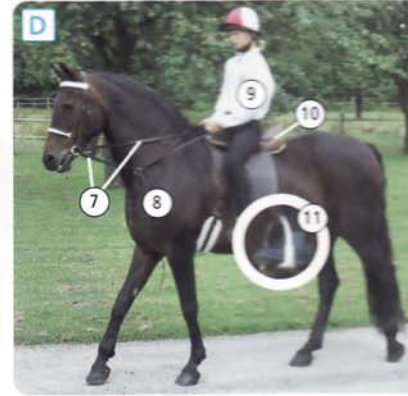
26 parachutist / skydiver  
27 parachute

What did you do last weekend?

I did archery.

What did you do on your holiday?

I went horse riding and played golf.



## J CLIMBING

28 climber  
29 harness

## K GYMNASTICS

30 gymnast  
31 leotard  
32 balance beam

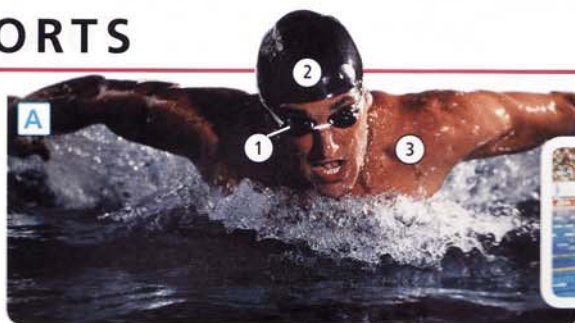
## Questions for discussion

- Which of these sports need special clothes?
- Choose three sports and describe what equipment you need to do them.

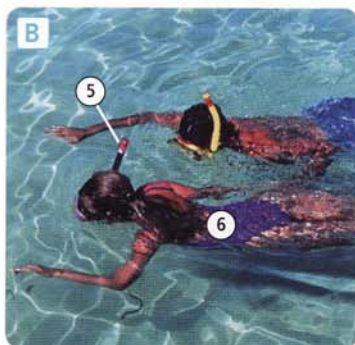


**A SWIMMING**

- 1 goggles
- 2 swimming hat / cap
- 3 swimmer
- 4 swimming pool

**B SNORKELLING**

- 5 snorkel
- 6 snorkeller

**C SCUBA DIVING**

- 7 (air) tank
- 8 wet suit
- 9 mask
- 10 scuba diver

**D DIVING**

- 11 diver
- 12 diving board

**E FISHING**

- 13 (fishing) line
- 14 fishing rod
- 15 fisherman

**F SURFING AND WIND-SURFING**

- 16 sailboard
- 17 wind-surfer
- 18 surfboard
- 19 surfer

**G ROWING**

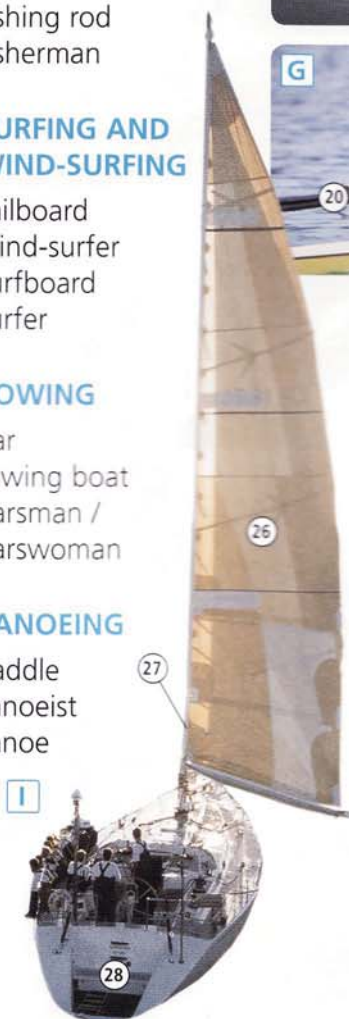
- 20 oar
- 21 rowing boat
- 22 oarsman / oarswoman

**I SAILING**

- 26 sail
- 27 mast
- 28 sailing boat / yacht, sailboat AmE

**J WATER SKIING**

- 29 towrope
- 30 motorboat
- 31 water skier
- 32 water ski

**H CANOEING**

- 23 paddle
- 24 canoeist
- 25 canoe

**I**



## A SLEDGING

- 1 sledge
- 2 snow



## B DOWNHILL SKIING

- 3 skier
- 4 pole
- 5 (ski) boot
- 6 ski
- 7 chairlift
- 8 snowboard



## C SPEED SKATING

- 9 speed skater
- 10 skate
- 11 ice



## D FIGURE SKATING

- 12 figure skater
- 13 figure skate
- 14 blade



## E CROSS-COUNTRY SKIING

- 15 skier
- 16 track

## F BOBSLEDDING

- 17 helmet
- 18 bobsleigh

## G SNOWMOBILING

- 19 snowmobile



Cross-country skiing is slower than downhill skiing.

Bobsledding is more exciting than figure skating.

A Figure skating is more difficult than .....

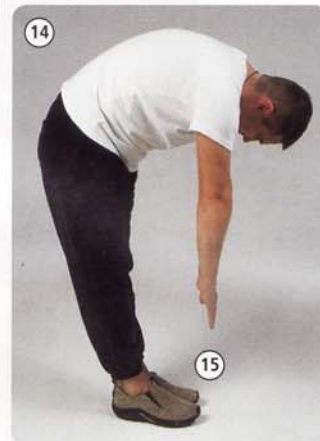
B ..... is .....  
..... than .....

### Questions for discussion

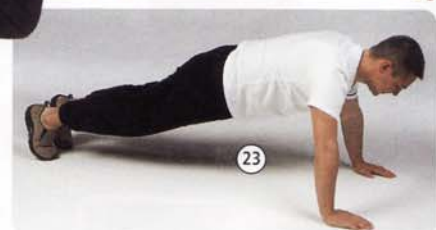
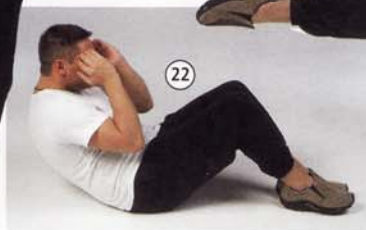
- 1 Can you do these sports in your country?
- 2 Which of these sports can be done both indoors and outdoors?



- 1 lift
- 2 weights
- 3 mat
- 4 run
- 5 running machine / treadmill
- 6 exercise bike
- 7 aerobics
- 8 rowing machine
- 9 skip
- 10 skipping rope
- 11 throw (a ball)
- 12 catch (a ball)
- 13 stretch
- 14 bend over
- 15 reach
- 16 walk
- 17 hop
- 18 bounce (a ball)



- 19 kick (a ball)
- 20 kneel
- 21 fall
- 22 do sit-ups
- 23 do press-ups
- 24 do a handstand



What's he doing? (1)  
He's lifting weights.

What are they doing? (7)  
They're doing aerobics.

A What's he / she doing? / What are they doing?

B He's / She's ..... / They're .....

#### Questions for discussion

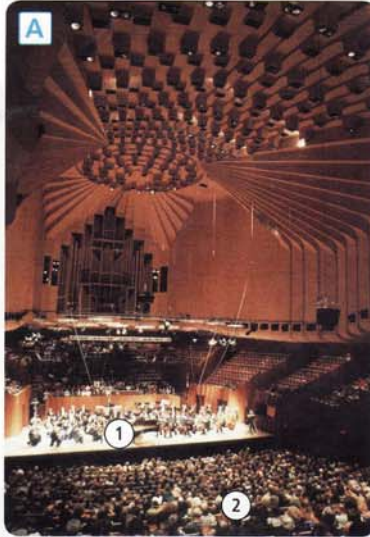
Which of these actions:

- 1 do you do in tennis?
- 2 strengthen your legs?



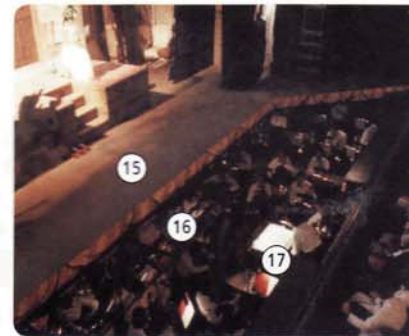
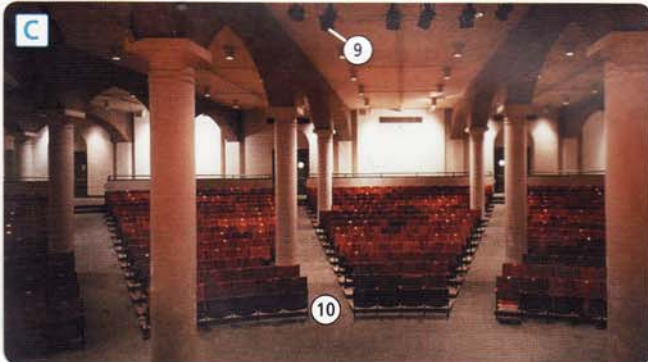
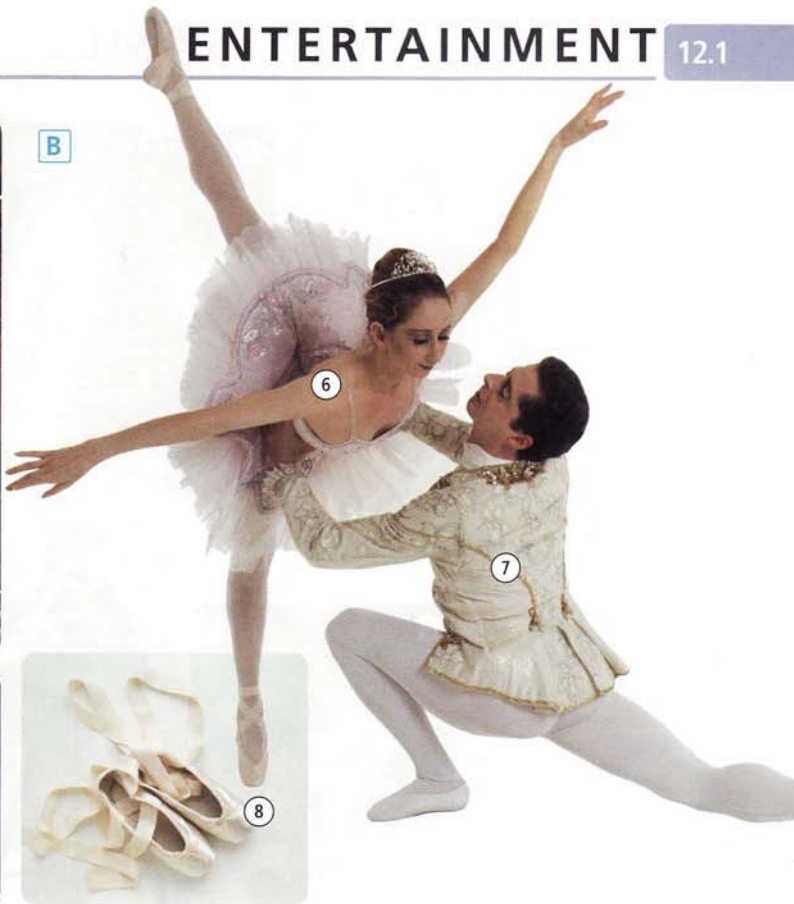
## A CLASSICAL CONCERT

- 1 (symphony) orchestra
- 2 audience
- 3 (sheet) music
- 4 music stand
- 5 conductor



## B BALLET

- 6 ballerina
- 7 ballet dancer
- 8 ballet shoe



## C THEATRE

- 9 spotlight
- 10 aisle
- 11 actor



## D OPERA

- 12 stage set
- 13 chorus
- 14 singer
- 15 stage
- 16 orchestra pit
- 17 podium



## E ROCK CONCERT

- 18 band
- 19 singer / vocalist

## F CINEMA

- 20 film, movie AmE



When did you last go to the cinema?

I went two days ago.

When did you last go to a classical concert?

I've never been.

A When did you last go to a / the .....?

B I went ..... ago. / I've never been.

Questions for discussion

- 1 Do you know any famous singers / actors?
- 2 What types of films do you like?



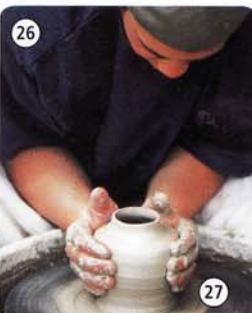
## HOBBIES

- 1 coin collecting
- 2 (coin) album
- 3 coin
- 4 stamp collecting
- 5 (stamp) album
- 6 magnifying glass
- 7 photography
- 8 camera
- 9 astronomy
- 10 telescope
- 11 home improvement / DIY
- 12 bird-watching
- 13 binoculars
- 14 gardening
- 15 cookery



## CRAFTS

- 16 sculpting
- 17 sculpture
- 18 embroidery
- 19 spinning
- 20 knitting
- 21 knitting needle
- 22 sewing machine
- 23 sewing
- 24 painting
- 25 brushes
- 26 pottery
- 27 potter's wheel
- 28 woodworking





## GAMES

- 1 video / computer games
- 2 Scrabble™
- 3 chess
- 4 board
- 5 pieces
- 6 dice
- 7 draughts
- 8 Monopoly™
- 9 backgammon
- 10 cards
- 11 jigsaw puzzle
- 12 crossword
- 13 sudoku



**Do you like playing computer games?**

Yes, I do. / No, I don't. / I've never tried.

**Do you know how to do sudoku puzzles?**

Yes, I do. / No, I don't. / I've never tried.

**A Do you like playing / doing / solving**

.....?

**B Yes, I do. / No, I don't. / I've never tried.**

**A Do you know how to do / play / solve**

.....?

**B** .....

**Questions for discussion**

**1** Which of these games can you play online?

**2** Which of these games do you think is the most difficult?



## STRINGS

- 1 bow
- 2 violin
- 3 viola
- 4 double bass
- 5 cello
- 6 piano



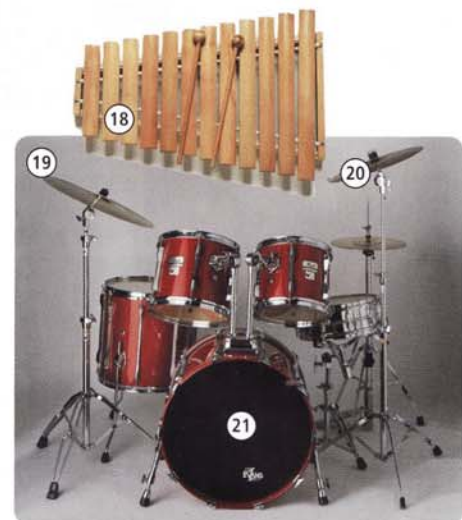
## BRASS

- 7 French horn
- 8 tuba
- 9 trumpet
- 10 trombone



## WOODWIND

- 11 flute
- 12 piccolo
- 13 oboe
- 14 recorder
- 15 clarinet
- 16 saxophone
- 17 bassoon



## PERCUSSION

- 18 xylophone
- 19 drum kit
- 20 cymbal
- 21 drum

## OTHER INSTRUMENTS

- 22 accordion
- 23 harmonica



## POP MUSIC

- 24 mike (microphone)
- 25 electric guitar
- 26 bass guitar
- 27 keyboard
- 28 amplifier



A violin is lighter than a cello.

A double bass is more expensive than a xylophone.

A Drums are louder than .....

A A ..... is heavier than a flute.

B A / An ..... is ..... er / more ..... than a / an .....

## Questions for discussion

- 1 Can you play any of these instruments?
- 2 Which instrument has the nicest sound?
- 3 Which instruments can be very loud?



- 1 sea, ocean *AmE*
- 2 pier
- 3 deckchair
- 4 promenade
- 5 beach towel
- 6 windbreak
- 7 shade
- 8 (beach) umbrella
- 9 sandcastle
- 10 sunbather
- 11 sand
- 12 life guard
- 13 bucket, pail *AmE*
- 14 spade
- 15 shell
- 16 bikini
- 17 swimming costume
- 18 swimming trunks
- 19 wave
- 20 surfer
- 21 surfboard
- 22 beach ball
- 23 Li-lo™ / air bed
- 24 sunglasses
- 25 sunscreen



**What's this? (15)**

It's a shell.

**What are these? (3)**

They're deckchairs.

**A What's this? (22)**

**B** It's .....

**A What's this? / What are these?**

**B** It's a / an ..... / They're .....

**Questions for discussion**

- 1 Why do people go to the beach?
- 2 What do you usually take when you go to a beach?

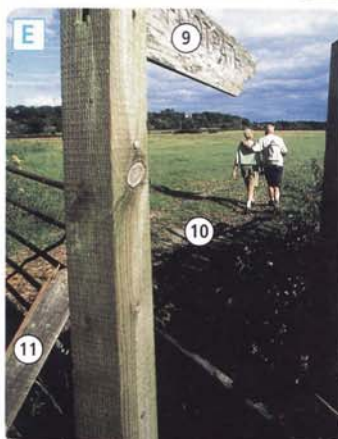


**A BALLOONING**

- 1 hot-air balloon

**B BOATING HOLIDAY**

- 2 barge  
3 canal  
4 angler  
5 fishing rod  
6 fishing hook

**C PONY-TREKKING****D HIKING**

- 7 hiker  
8 rucksack

**E RAMBLING**

- 9 signpost  
10 path  
11 stile  
12 nature reserve

**F CAMPING**

- 13 caravan site  
14 campsite  
15 picnic  
16 camper  
17 tent  
18 camping stove  
19 groundsheet  
20 walking boot  
21 sleeping bag



Are you going to go pony-trekking next weekend?

No, I'm not.

Are you going to go rambling next summer?

Yes, I am.

A Are you going to go .....ing next summer?

B .....

**Questions for discussion**

- 1 What is the difference between hiking and rambling?
- 2 Which of these activities are popular in your country?



- 1 theme park
- 2 roller coaster
- 3 ride
- 4 carnival



- 5 exhibition
- 6 bookshop
- 7 museum
- 8 zoo
- 9 botanical garden
- 10 safari park / wildlife park
- 11 craft fair



- 12 queue, line AmE
- 13 tour guide
- 14 tourist
- 15 church
- 16 church tower
- 17 castle



- 18 village
- 19 stately home
- 20 city wall
- 21 park

Would you rather go to a theme park or a museum?  
I'd rather go to a museum.  
Neither, I'd rather visit a church.

- A Would you rather go to / visit a / an ..... or a / an .....?  
B I'd rather go to / visit a / an .....

## Questions for discussion

- 1 Which of these places are historical?
- 2 Are there any of these places near your home?





- 1 Buckingham Palace
- 2 Houses of Parliament / Palace of Westminster
- 3 Big Ben
- 4 House of Lords
- 5 House of Commons
- 6 10 Downing Street
- 7 Stonehenge
- 8 Canterbury Cathedral



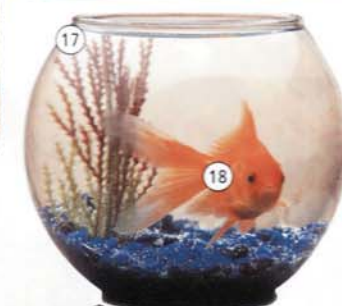
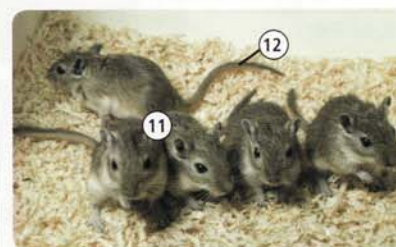
- 9 Hampton Court Palace
- 10 Edinburgh Castle
- 11 Scottish Parliament

- 12 Welsh National Assembly
- 13 Parliament Buildings in Northern Ireland





- 1 cat
- 2 fur
- 3 whiskers
- 4 basket
- 5 kitten
- 6 paw
- 7 hamster
- 8 rabbit
- 9 cage
- 10 budgerigar / budgie
- 11 gerbil
- 12 tail
- 13 hutch



- 14 fish tank
- 15 tropical fish
- 16 guinea pig
- 17 (goldfish) bowl
- 18 goldfish
- 19 pony
- 20 puppy
- 21 kennel
- 22 dog



### Have you got any pets?

No, I haven't.

Yes, I have. I've got a dog and some goldfish.

### A Have you got any pets?

B .....

### Questions for discussion

- 1 Which of these pets live in a cage or hutch?
- 2 Which of these pets could you keep in a flat?
- 3 Which of these pets need to be outdoors?



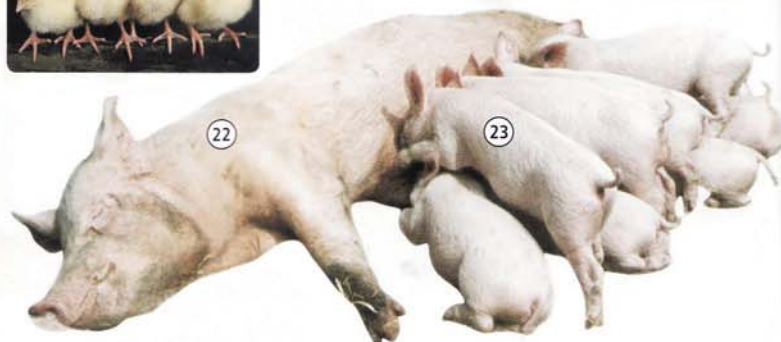
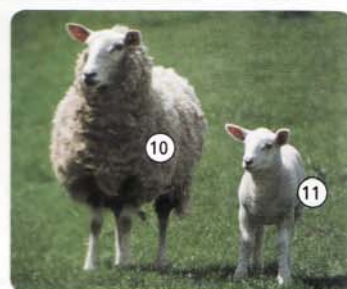
## 13.2 FARM ANIMALS

- 1 donkey
- 2 (nanny) goat
- 3 kid
- 4 (billy) goat
- 5 turkey
- 6 bull
- 7 cow
- 8 calf
- 9 rabbit
- 10 sheep
- 11 lamb
- 12 goose
- 13 gosling
- 14 duck
- 15 duckling



- 16 chicken
- 17 cockerel
- 18 ram
- 19 horse

- 20 foal
- 21 chick
- 22 pig
- 23 piglet



**What's a young cow called?**  
It's called a calf.

**What's a young duck called?**  
It's called a duckling.

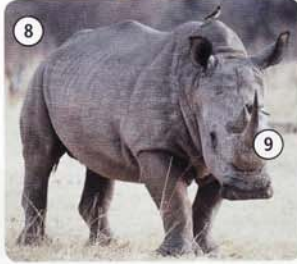
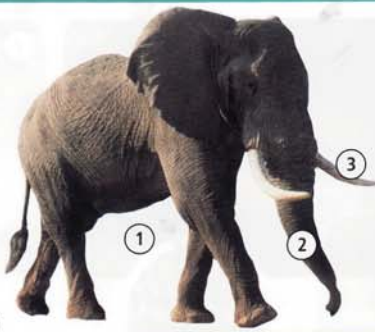
**A** What is a young ..... called?  
**B** It's called a .....

### Questions for discussion

- 1 Which of these words only refer to male animals?
- 2 Which of these animals produce milk for their young?



- 1 elephant
- 2 trunk
- 3 tusk
- 4 lion
- 5 mane
- 6 tiger
- 7 bear
- 8 rhinoceros
- 9 horn
- 10 hippopotamus
- 11 kangaroo
- 12 pouch
- 13 cheetah
- 14 buffalo
- 15 zebra
- 16 stripes
- 17 koala bear
- 18 giraffe
- 19 leopard
- 20 spots
- 21 deer
- 22 antlers



- 23 llama
- 24 gorilla
- 25 tortoise
- 26 polar bear
- 27 fox
- 28 camel
- 29 hump
- 30 monkey
- 31 lizard
- 32 frog
- 33 badger
- 34 alligator
- 35 crocodile
- 36 snake





## 13.4 FISH AND SEA ANIMALS



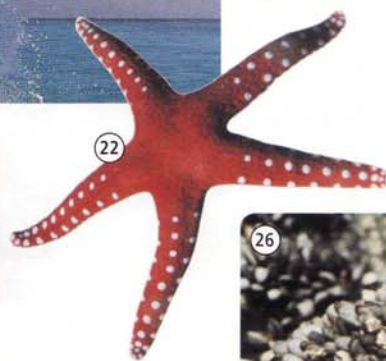
### FISH

- 1 shark
- 2 tail
- 3 gills
- 4 fin
- 5 snout
- 6 trout
- 7 scales
- 8 angelfish
- 9 eel
- 10 sunfish



### SEA ANIMALS

- 11 whale
- 12 seal
- 13 walrus
- 14 tusk
- 15 dolphin
- 16 flipper
- 17 shrimp
- 18 crab
- 19 octopus
- 20 tentacle
- 21 clam



- 22 starfish
- 23 turtle
- 24 lobster
- 25 claw
- 26 mussels



Which is bigger – a mussel or a turtle?  
A turtle.

Which is more friendly – a dolphin or a shark?  
A dolphin.

A Which is slower – a shark or a walrus?

B .....

A Which is ..... / more ..... –  
a / an ..... or a / an .....?

B .....

### Questions for discussion

- 1 Which of the sea animals can you sometimes find on land?
- 2 Which of these sea animals are endangered or threatened?



- 1 flamingo
- 2 pelican
- 3 crane
- 4 robin
- 5 penguin
- 6 flipper
- 7 cockatoo
- 8 crest
- 9 owl
- 10 swallow
- 11 ostrich
- 12 eagle
- 13 beak
- 14 falcon
- 15 pheasant
- 16 tail
- 17 stork



- 18 gull
- 19 hummingbird
- 20 pigeon
- 21 nest
- 22 egg



- 23 jay
- 24 peacock
- 25 feathers
- 26 parrot
- 27 swan
- 28 bill
- 29 wings
- 30 crow
- 31 claws



**What do robins look like?**  
They're small, with brown and red feathers.

**What do swans look like?**  
They're white, with long necks.

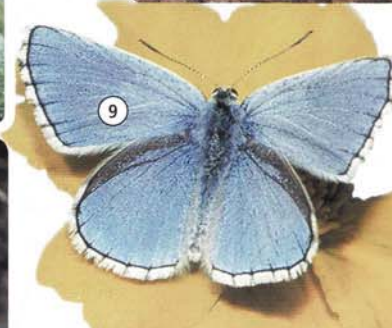
- A What do flamingos look like?
- B They're ..... with .....
- A What do ..... look like?
- B They're ..... with .....

- Questions for discussion**
- 1 Which of these birds eat meat?
  - 2 Which of these birds can't fly?
  - 3 Which of these birds live in your country?



## INSECTS

- 1 wasps' nest
- 2 wasp
- 3 mosquito
- 4 cockroach
- 5 beehive
- 6 moth
- 7 caterpillar
- 8 ladybird
- 9 butterfly
- 10 dragonfly
- 11 bee
- 12 honeycomb
- 13 grasshopper
- 14 spider
- 15 web
- 16 ant
- 17 fly



## SMALL ANIMALS

- 18 red squirrel
- 19 rat
- 20 mole
- 21 toad
- 22 snail
- 23 hedgehog
- 24 spines
- 25 mouse



Do you like all these animals?  
Yes, I do. / No, I don't.

Which ones don't you like?  
I don't like flies or mice.

A Do you like all these animals?  
B .....

A Which ones don't you like?  
B .....

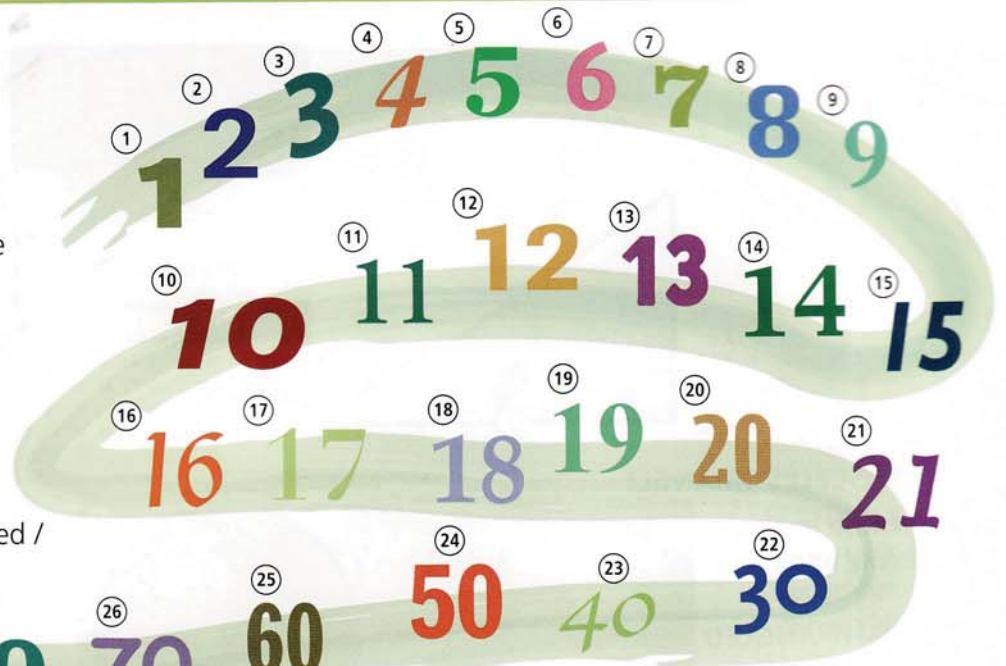
## Questions for discussion

- 1 How many different kinds of insects are there?
- 2 Which of these insects / animals can you sometimes find in the house?



- 1 one
- 2 two
- 3 three
- 4 four
- 5 five
- 6 six
- 7 seven
- 8 eight
- 9 nine
- 10 ten
- 11 eleven
- 12 twelve
- 13 thirteen
- 14 fourteen
- 15 fifteen

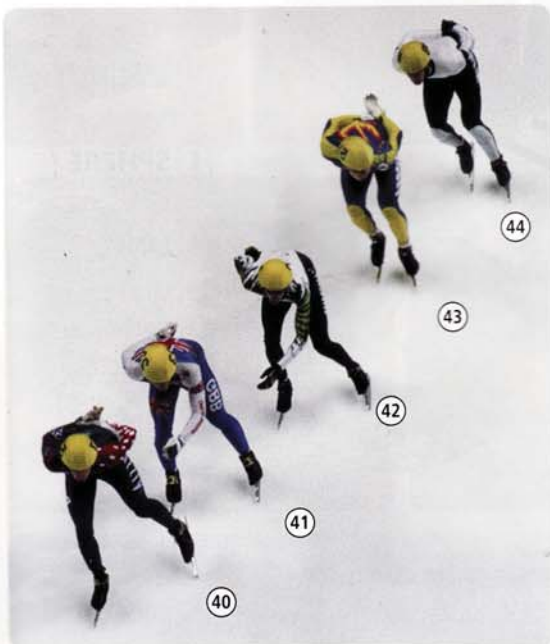
- 16 sixteen
- 17 seventeen
- 18 eighteen
- 19 nineteen
- 20 twenty
- 21 twenty-one
- 22 thirty
- 23 forty
- 24 fifty
- 25 sixty
- 26 seventy
- 27 eighty
- 28 ninety
- 29 one hundred / a hundred



- 28 90
- 27 80
- 26 70
- 25 60
- 24 50
- 23 40
- 22 30
- 21 20
- 20 10
- 19 0
- 18 10
- 17 20
- 16 30
- 15 40
- 14 50
- 13 60
- 12 70
- 11 80
- 10 90
- 9 100
- 8 110
- 7 120
- 6 130
- 5 140
- 4 150
- 3 160
- 2 170
- 1 180

35 + 36 - 37 ×

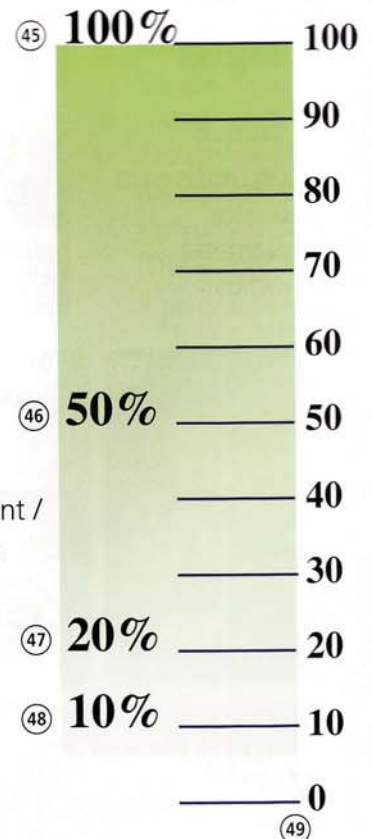
38 ÷ 35 plus  
36 minus  
37 times / multiplied by  
38 divided by  
39 equals



- 40 first
- 41 second
- 42 third
- 43 fourth
- 44 fifth

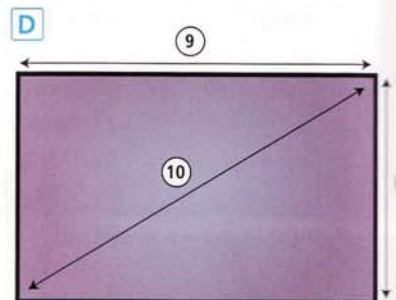
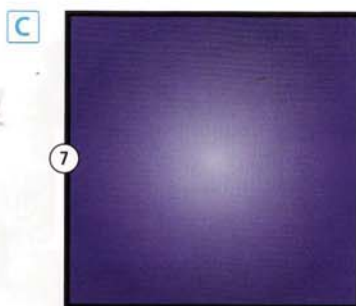
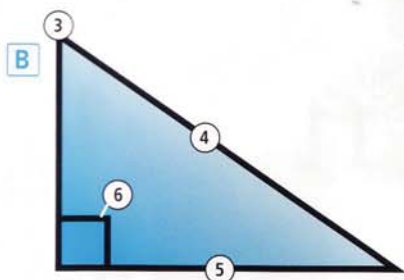
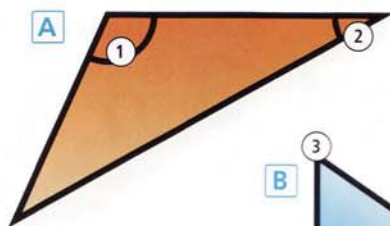
101  
1,000  
10,000  
100,000  
1,000,000

- 30 one hundred and one / a hundred and one
- 31 one thousand / a thousand
- 32 ten thousand
- 33 one hundred thousand / a hundred thousand
- 34 one million / a million



- 45 one hundred percent / a hundred percent
- 46 fifty percent
- 47 twenty percent
- 48 ten percent
- 49 zero / nought / nil



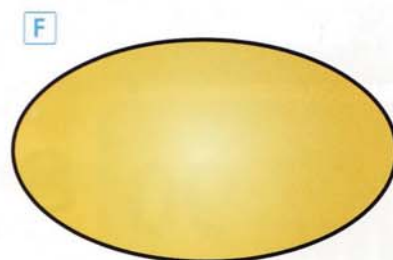
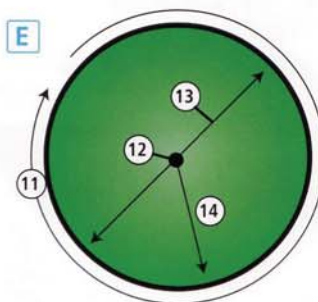


### A ISOSCELES TRIANGLE

- 1 obtuse angle
- 2 acute angle

### B RIGHT-ANGLED TRIANGLE

- 3 apex
- 4 hypotenuse
- 5 base
- 6 right angle

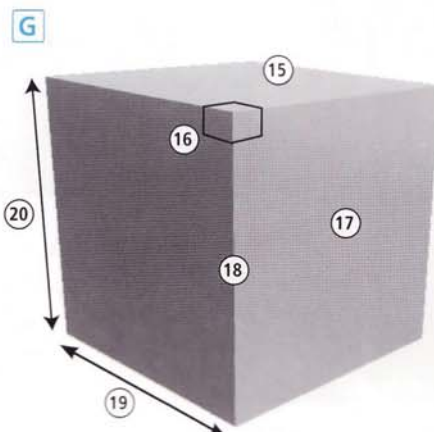


### C SQUARE

- 7 side

### D RECTANGLE

- 8 width
- 9 length
- 10 diagonal



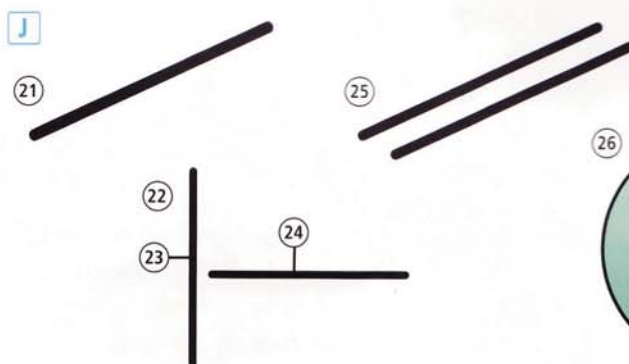
### E CIRCLE

- 11 circumference
- 12 centre
- 13 diameter
- 14 radius

### F OVAL

### G CUBE

- 15 top
- 16 corner
- 17 face
- 18 edge
- 19 depth
- 20 height



### H CYLINDER

### I SPHERE

### J LINES

- 21 straight
- 22 perpendicular
- 23 vertical
- 24 horizontal
- 25 parallel
- 26 spiral

**What's the diameter of the circle? (13)**

It's about 3 centimetres.

**What's the length of the line? (21)**

It's about 3 centimetres.

**A What's the ..... of the .....?**

**B It's about ..... centimetres.**

### Questions for discussion

- 1 Describe an object near you using the words on this page.
- 2 Give your partner instructions. He / She must draw the shapes that you describe. Give measurements.



## A MONTHS

January	February	March	April	May	June
S M T W T F S 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	S M T W T F S 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28	S M T W T F S 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	S M T W T F S 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	S M T W T F S 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	S M T W T F S 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30
July	August	September	October	November	December
S M T W T F S 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	S M T W T F S 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	S M T W T F S 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	S M T W T F S 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	S M T W T F S 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	S M T W T F S 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31

## B DAYS OF THE WEEK

January						
Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday	Sunday
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31			



## C FESTIVALS

- 1 New Year's Eve (December 31st)
- 2 Chinese New Year\*
- 3 St Valentine's Day (February 14th)
- 4 Mother's Day\*
- 5 Easter Sunday\*
- 6 Father's Day\*
- 7 Halloween (October 31st)
- 8 Diwali\*
- 9 Bonfire Night / Guy Fawkes' Night (November 5th)
- 10 Eid ul-Fitr\*
- 11 Remembrance Sunday\*
- 12 Hanukkah\*
- 13 Christmas Eve (December 24th)
- 14 Christmas Day (December 25th)

\* The date changes from year to year.

**When's St Valentine's Day?**

It's on February the 14th.

**When's Bonfire Night?**

It's in November.

**A When's Christmas Eve?**

B .....

**A When's .....**

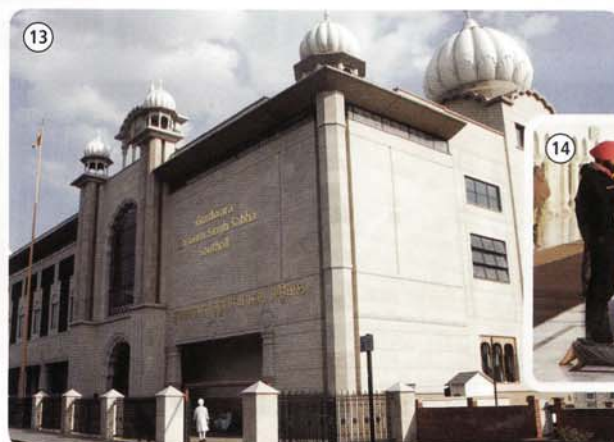
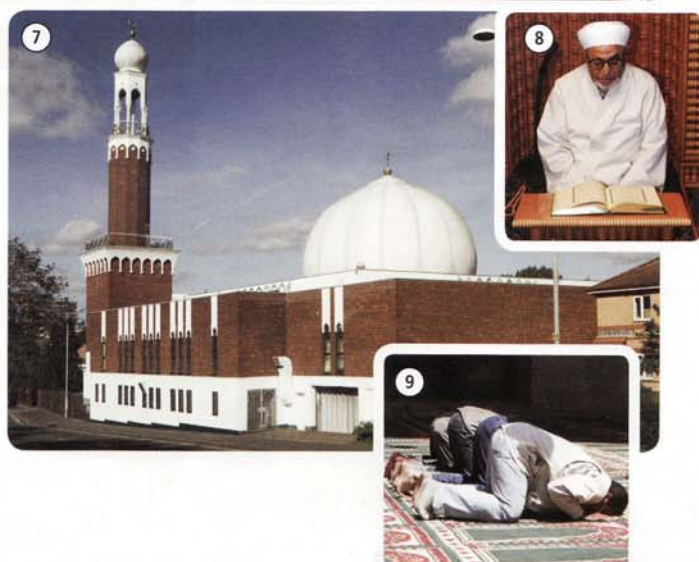
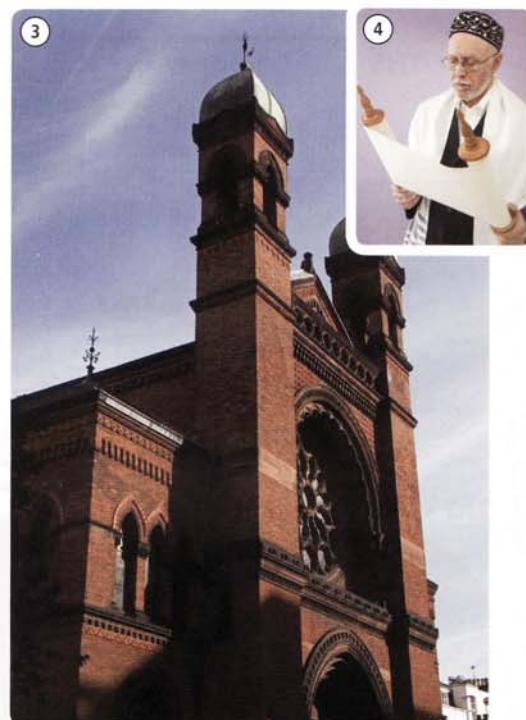
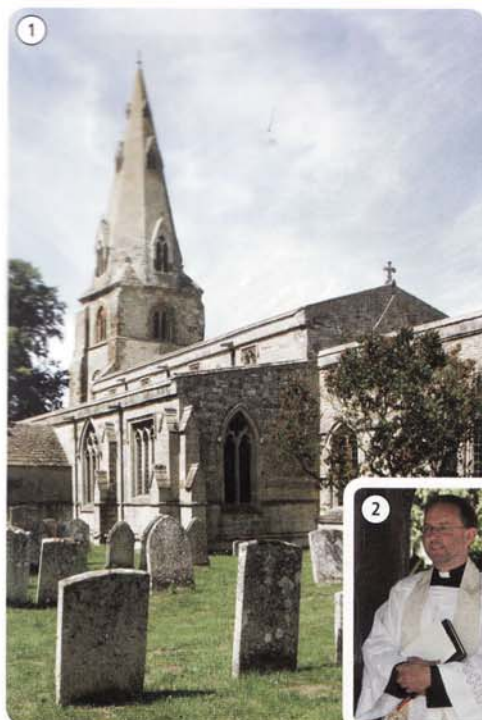
B It's on (date). / It's in (month).

**Questions for discussion**

- 1 Which of these are religious festivals?
- 2 Which festivals do you celebrate in your country? When are they?



- 1 Christian church
- 2 vicar
- 3 Jewish synagogue
- 4 rabbi
- 5 Hindu temple
- 6 Hindu shrine
- 7 mosque
- 8 imam
- 9 Muslim
- 10 Buddhist temple
- 11 monk
- 12 Buddhist shrine
- 13 Sikh temple
- 14 Sikh





- 1 clock
- 2 hour hand
- 3 minute hand
- 4 second hand
- 5 face
- 6 (digital) watch
- 7 (analogue) watch



- 8 twelve o'clock (midnight)
- 9 twelve o'clock (noon / midday)
- 10 seven (o'clock)
- 11 seven oh five / five past seven
- 12 seven ten / ten past seven

- 13 seven fifteen / (a) quarter past seven
- 14 seven twenty / twenty past seven
- 15 seven thirty / half past seven
- 16 seven thirty-five / twenty-five to eight
- 17 seven forty / twenty to eight
- 18 seven forty-five / (a) quarter to eight
- 19 seven fifty / ten to eight
- 20 seven fifty-five / five to eight
- 21 eight am / eight (o'clock) in the morning
- 22 eight pm / eight (o'clock) in the evening



## Train timetable

## Cambridge → London

MONDAY TO FRIDAY									
Cambridge	10.00	11.00	12.00	13.00	15.00	16.30	18.00	19.30	22.30
London	11.30	12.30	13.30	14.45	16.30	18.00	19.30	21.00	24.00
SATURDAY									
Cambridge	10.15	11.00	12.15	.....	15.00	.....	18.15	.....	22.15
London	11.45	12.30	13.45	.....	16.30	.....	19.45	.....	23.45
SUNDAY									
Cambridge	.....	11.00	.....	13.30	.....	17.00	.....	20.00	22.15
London	.....	12.30	.....	15.00	.....	18.30	.....	21.30	23.45

- 23 eleven hundred hours
- 24 twelve hundred hours
- 25 thirteen hundred hours
- 26 fifteen hundred hours
- 27 eighteen hundred hours
- 28 nineteen thirty
- 29 nineteen forty-five
- 30 twenty-four hundred hours

What time does the first train leave?

It leaves at ten o'clock.

What time does the first train arrive?

It arrives at half past eleven.

A What time does the train leave / arrive?

B It leaves / arrives at .....

## Questions for discussion

What time do you usually get up / go to bed:

- 1 on weekdays?
- 2 at the weekend?
- 3 during holidays?





**Where's Norwich?**

It's in the east of England.

**Where's Cardigan?**

It's in the west of Wales.

**A Where's Dublin?**

**B** .....

**A Where's .....**

**B** It's in the ..... of .....

**Questions for discussion**

- 1 Which of these cities are capital cities?
- 2 Which of these places would you like to visit?





## Where's Nebraska?

It's east of Wyoming and west of Iowa.

## Where's Oklahoma?

It's south of Kansas and north of Texas.

## A Where's Indiana?

B .....

## A Where's .....

B It's ..... of .....  
and ..... of .....

## Questions for discussion

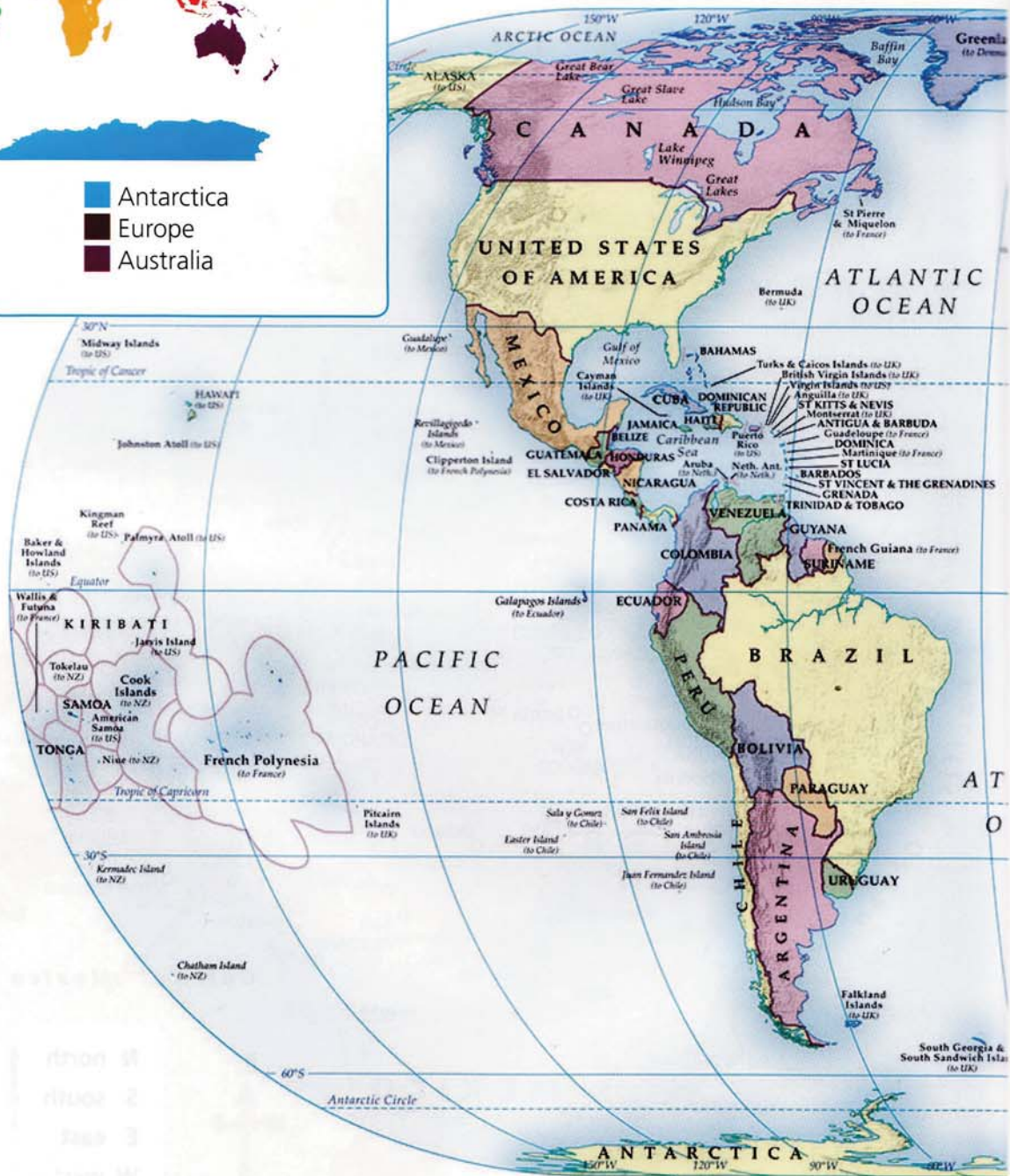
- 1 Which of the states have a sea coast?
- 2 Which of the states are on a lake?
- 3 Which of the states have a border with another country?



## Continents



- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <span style="color: red;">■</span> Asia                 | <span style="color: blue;">■</span> Antarctica  |
| <span style="color: orange;">■</span> Africa            | <span style="color: darkbrown;">■</span> Europe |
| <span style="color: lightgreen;">■</span> North America | <span style="color: purple;">■</span> Australia |
| <span style="color: darkgreen;">■</span> South America  |   |



**Which continent is the United Kingdom located on?**

The United Kingdom is in Europe.

**A Which continent is Mexico located on?**

**B** Mexico is in .....

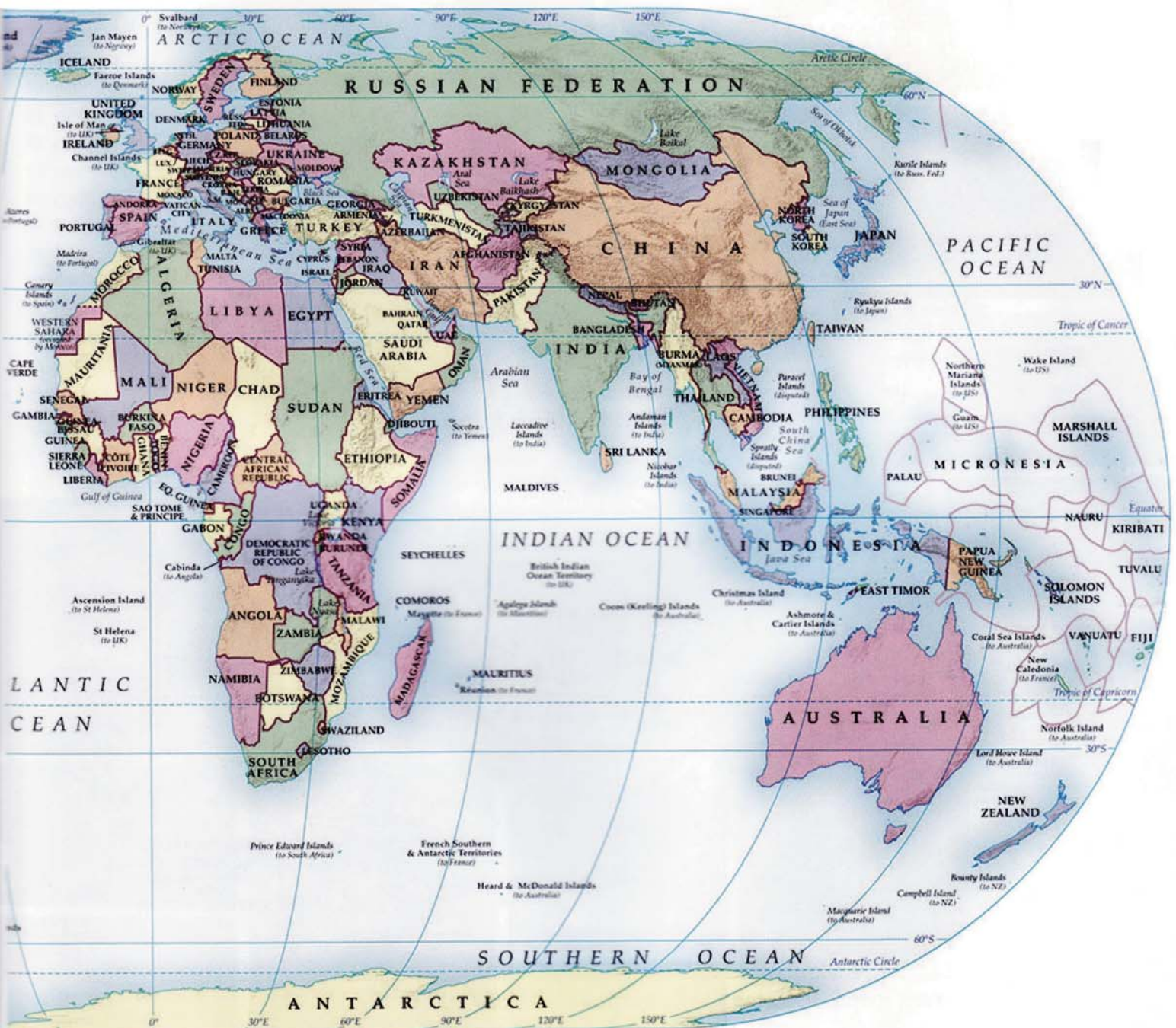
**A Which continent is ..... located on?**

**B** ..... is in .....

### Questions for discussion

- 1 Which is the largest continent in the world?
- 2 Which is the smallest continent?
- 3 What are the ten biggest countries by area?





**Warsaw is the capital of Poland.**  
Poland is a member state of the European Union.

- A Lisbon is the capital of .....  
B ..... is a member state of the .....  
A ..... is the capital of .....  
B ..... is (not) a member state of the .....  
(Refer to p. 116.)

#### Questions for discussion

- 1 Which country do you come from?
- 2 What's the capital city?
- 3 Which countries have you been to?
- 4 Which countries would you like to visit?



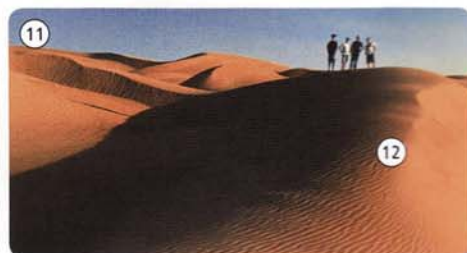


### Current member states of the European Union (EU)

Austria	Finland	Latvia	Slovakia
Belgium	France	Lithuania	Slovenia
Bulgaria	Germany	Luxembourg	Spain
Cyprus	Greece	Malta	Sweden
Czech Republic	Hungary	Netherlands	United Kingdom
Denmark	Ireland	Poland	
Estonia	Italy	Romania	



- 1 peak
- 2 mountain
- 3 lake
- 4 cactus
- 5 meadow
- 6 hill
- 7 valley
- 8 acorn
- 9 oak tree
- 10 palm tree
- 11 desert
- 12 (sand) dune
- 13 reservoir
- 14 dam
- 15 fir tree
- 16 fir cone
- 17 forest
- 18 island
- 19 coastline
- 20 pond
- 21 wood
- 22 waterfall
- 23 stream / brook



- 24 rock
- 25 cliff
- 26 grass
- 27 canal
- 28 cave
- 29 beach
- 30 river
- 31 field
- 32 chestnut tree
- 33 conkers

Is there a mountain near your home?

Yes, there is.

Are there any woods near your home?

No, there aren't.

A Is there a / Are there any ..... near.....?

B Yes, there is. / No, there isn't. / Yes, there are. / No, there aren't.

Questions for discussion

What's the difference between:

- 1 a hill and a mountain?
- 2 a river and a lake?
- 3 a waterfall and a stream?

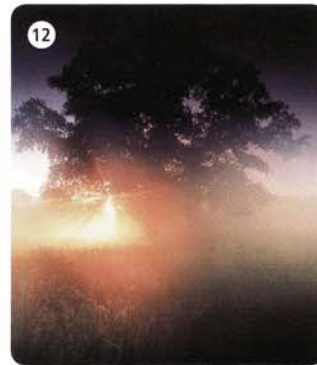


## 15.2 SEASONS AND WEATHER



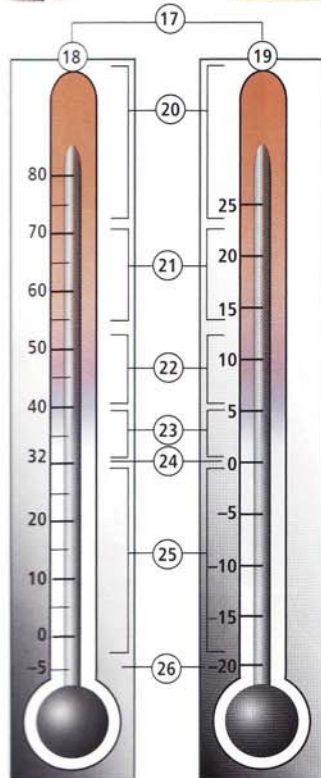
### SEASONS

- 1 summer
- 2 autumn, fall AmE
- 3 winter
- 4 spring



### WEATHER

- 5 rainy
- 6 sunny
- 7 snowy
- 8 icy
- 9 clear
- 10 cloudy / overcast
- 11 foggy
- 12 hazy



- 13 windy
- 14 stormy
- 15 thunder and lightning
- 16 rainbow

### TEMPERATURE

- 17 thermometer
- 18 degrees Fahrenheit
- 19 degrees Celsius / degrees Centigrade
- 20 hot
- 21 warm
- 22 cool / chilly
- 23 cold
- 24 freezing
- 25 below freezing
- 26 five (degrees) below (zero) / minus twenty degrees



**What's the weather like?**

It's warm and sunny.

**What do you need when it's freezing?**

You need warm clothes, gloves and boots.

**A What's the weather like? (13) (22)**

**B** It's ..... and .....

**A What do you need when it's .....**

**B** You need .....

**Questions for discussion**

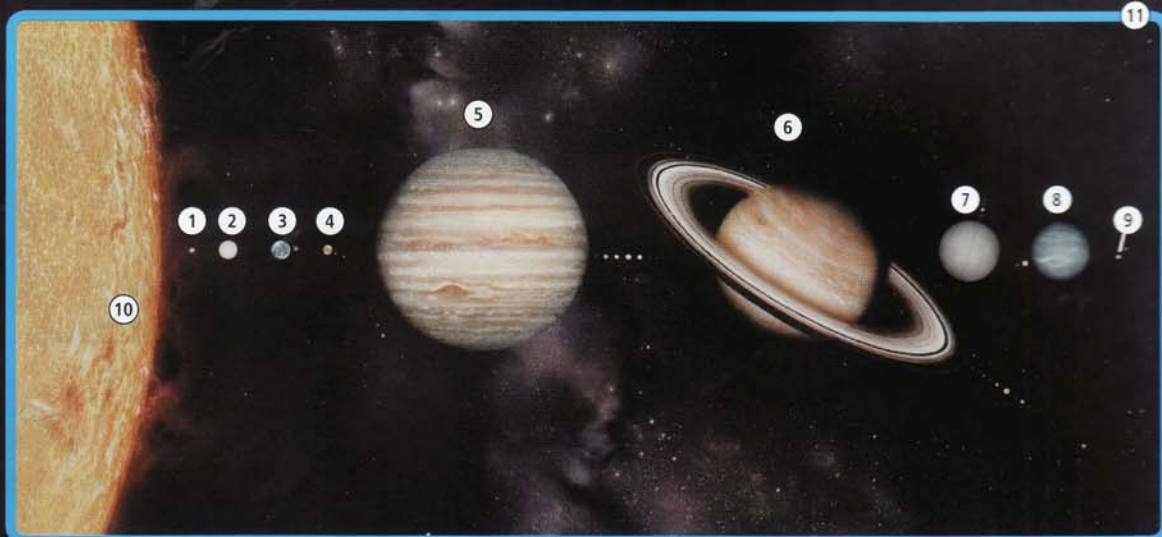
- 1 How many seasons are there in your country? What's the weather like in each season?
- 2 Which is your favourite season?



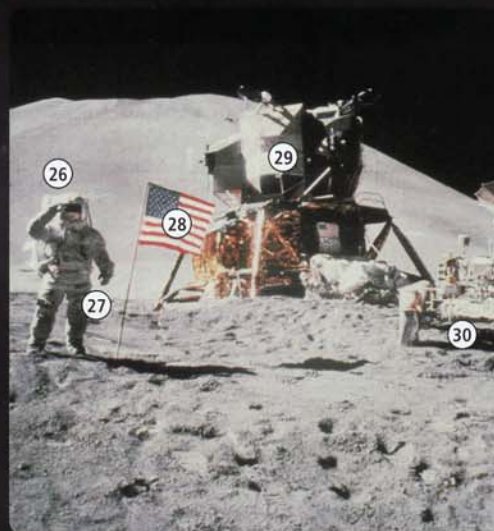
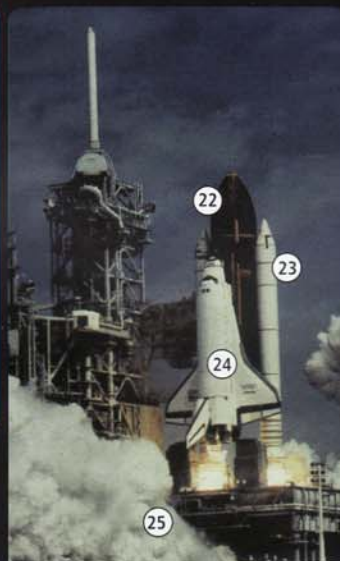
# THE PLANETS

- 1 Mercury
- 2 Venus
- 3 Earth
- 4 Mars
- 5 Jupiter
- 6 Saturn
- 7 Uranus
- 8 Neptune
- 9 Pluto

- 10 sun
- 11 solar system



- 12 orbit
- 13 star
- 14 constellation
- 15 comet
- 16 satellite
- 17 galaxy
- 18 new moon
- 19 half moon
- 20 full moon
- 21 moon



- 22 fuel tank
- 23 booster rocket
- 24 space shuttle
- 25 launch pad
- 26 astronaut
- 27 space suit
- 28 flag
- 29 lunar module
- 30 lunar vehicle

Which planet is the smallest?  
Mercury.

Which planet is the most  
distant from the Sun?  
Pluto.

A Which planet is the nearest to Earth?

B .....

A Which planet is the ..... est  
/ the most .....?

B .....

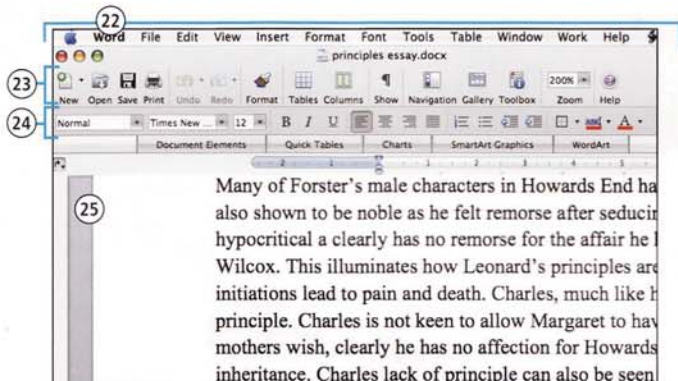
## Questions for discussion

- 1 Do you know any constellations?
- 2 Have you ever seen a comet?
- 3 Which planets has man explored?



## A HARDWARE

- 1 scanner
- 2 personal computer / PC
- 3 monitor
- 4 web-cam
- 5 display screen
- 6 CD-ROM drive
- 7 hard disk drive
- 8 printer
- 9 keyboard
- 10 mouse mat
- 11 mouse
- 12 laptop
- 13 external hard drive
- 14 speakers
- 15 Memory Stick™
- 16 dongle
- 17 CD-ROM
- 18 console
- 19 gamepad
- 20 joystick
- 21 electronic / computer game

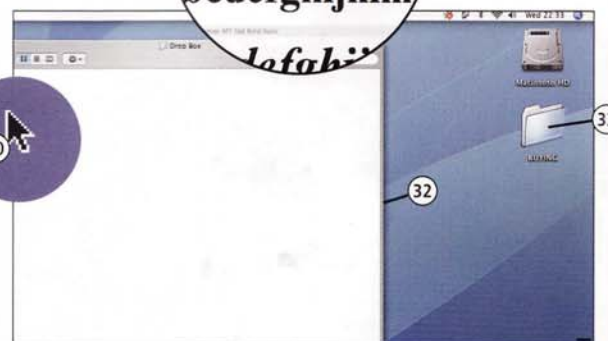


## B SOFTWARE

- 22 word processor
- 23 menu bar
- 24 toolbar
- 25 document
- 26 spreadsheet
- 27 table
- 28 folder



26	Payment	Beginning	Interest	Pr. Paymt	Ending	Completions
21	1/1/94	20,000.00	168.33	533.33	19,634.67	168.33
22	1/2/94	19,634.67	166.29	536.67	19,229.79	335.02
23	1/3/94	19,229.79	164.25	539.75	18,824.07	500.00
24	1/4/94	18,824.07	162.21	542.89	18,417.28	664.89
25	1/5/94	18,417.28	160.17	546.00	18,009.25	829.89
26	1/6/94	18,009.25	158.13	549.13	17,600.12	994.89
27	1/7/94	17,600.12	156.09	552.25	17,189.79	1,159.89
28	1/8/94	17,189.79	154.05	555.38	16,778.46	1,324.89
29	1/9/94	16,778.46	152.01	558.50	16,365.96	1,489.89
30	1/10/94	16,365.96	150.00	561.63	15,952.33	1,654.89
31	1/11/94	15,952.33	147.96	564.75	15,537.58	1,819.89
32	1/12/94	15,537.58	145.92	567.88	15,121.70	1,984.89
33	1/1/95	15,121.70	143.88	571.00	14,704.70	2,149.89
34	1/2/95	14,704.70	141.84	574.13	14,286.57	2,314.89
35	1/3/95	14,286.57	139.80	577.25	13,867.32	2,479.89
36	1/4/95	13,867.32	137.76	580.38	13,446.94	2,644.89
37	1/5/95	13,446.94	135.72	583.50	13,025.44	2,809.89
38	1/6/95	13,025.44	133.68	586.63	12,602.81	2,974.89
39	1/7/95	12,602.81	131.64	589.75	12,179.06	3,139.89
40	1/8/95	12,179.06	129.60	592.88	11,754.18	3,304.89
41	1/9/95	11,754.18	127.56	596.00	11,328.18	3,469.89
42	1/10/95	11,328.18	125.52	599.13	10,901.05	3,634.89
43	1/11/95	10,901.05	123.48	602.25	10,472.80	3,799.89
44	1/12/95	10,472.80	121.44	605.38	10,043.42	3,964.89
45	1/1/96	10,043.42	119.40	608.50	9,612.92	4,129.89
46	1/2/96	9,612.92	117.36	611.63	9,181.29	4,294.89
47	1/3/96	9,181.29	115.32	614.75	8,748.54	4,459.89
48	1/4/96	8,748.54	113.28	617.88	8,314.66	4,624.89
49	1/5/96	8,314.66	111.24	621.00	7,879.66	4,789.89
50	1/6/96	7,879.66	109.20	624.13	7,443.53	4,954.89



### What's a dongle used for?

It's used for running protected software and for wireless Internet access.

### What's a joystick used for?

It's used for controlling video games.

### A What's a CD-ROM used for?

B It's used for .....

### A What's a ..... used for?

B It's used for .....

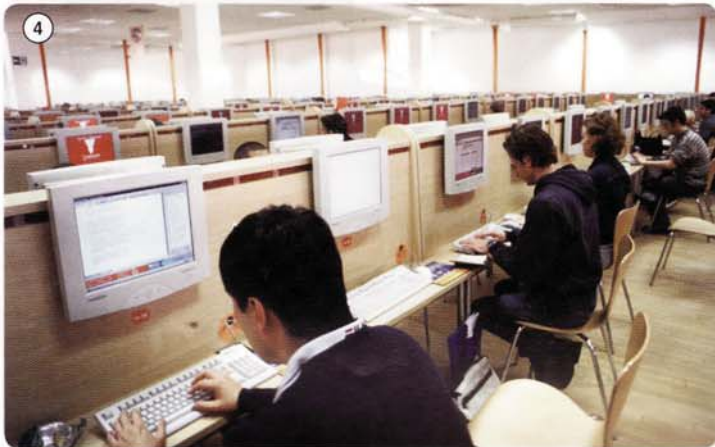
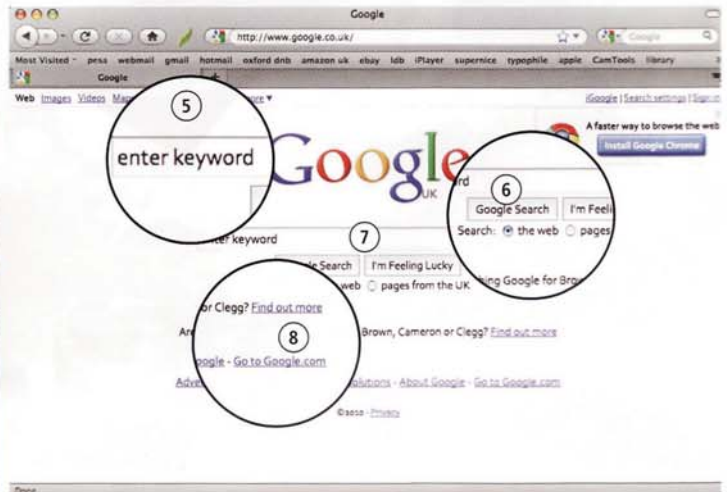
### Questions for discussion

- 1 How much time do you spend in front of a computer each day?
- 2 What software are you familiar with?



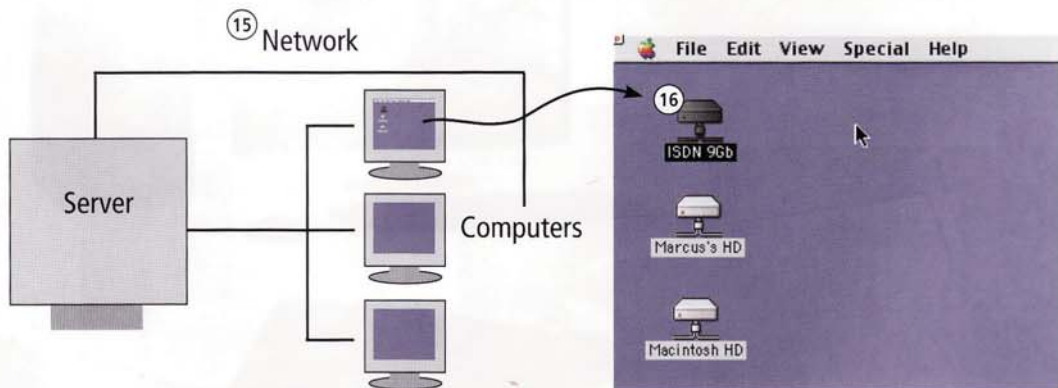
## THE WORLD WIDE WEB

- 1 web browser
- 2 Internet service provider
- 3 password
- 4 Internet café
- 5 keyword
- 6 search engine
- 7 search page
- 8 hyperlink
- 9 website
- 10 web address (URL)
- 11 home page



## E-MAIL

- 12 e-mail software
- 13 file attachment
- 14 e-mail address
- 15 network
- 16 server



You have to use a search engine if you want to find information on the Internet.

You have to know your user name and password if you want to sign in.

A You have to ..... if you want to .....

### Questions for discussion

- 1 How often do you use the Internet?
- 2 What do you use it for?
- 3 Do you ever have any problems?

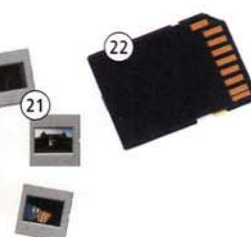


- 1 clock-radio
- 2 Blue-ray™ player
- 3 DVD player
- 4 DVD / digital versatile disc
- 5 satellite TV / cable TV
- 6 digi-box
- 7 remote control
- 8 flatscreen TV
- 9 games console
- 10 control pad
- 11 tuner
- 12 MP3 player
- 13 speaker
- 14 compact disc / CD player
- 15 personal computer / PC
- 16 headphones
- 17 e-reader
- 18 palmtop
- 19 digital radio





- 1 (cordless) phone
- 2 keypad
- 3 base
- 4 answering machine
- 5 charger
- 6 mobile, cell phone *AmE*
- 7 Bluetooth™ headset
- 8 text message
- 9 pager



- 10 electronic personal organiser / PDA
- 11 pocket calculator
- 12 flash
- 13 film
- 14 lens
- 15 (still) camera
- 16 tripod
- 17 digital camera
- 18 digital SLR camera
- 19 camcorder
- 20 slide projector
- 21 slides
- 22 memory card
- 23 sat-nav
- 24 torch
- 25 battery
- 26 light bulb

## What can you do with your PDA?

I can transfer documents, view images, take photos, shoot short videos, browse the Internet and check my e-mail.

## A What can you do with your mobile phone?

B I can make ....., send ....., take ....., play ..... and search the .....

## A What can you do with your .....?

B I can .....

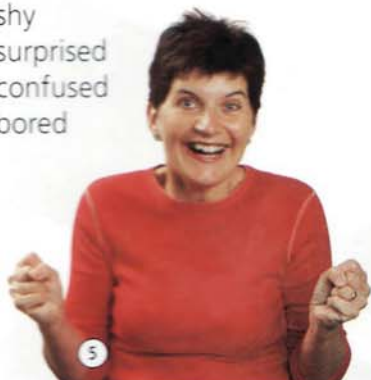
## Questions for discussion

- 1 How often do you buy a new mobile phone?
- 2 Which of these things: do you have? would you like to have?



## FEELINGS

- 1 miserable
- 2 sad
- 3 pleased
- 4 happy
- 5 ecstatic
- 6 annoyed
- 7 angry
- 8 furious
- 9 nervous
- 10 suspicious
- 11 scared / afraid
- 12 shy
- 13 surprised
- 14 confused
- 15 bored



Is she sad? (2)

Yes, she is.

Does he look bored? (11)

No, he doesn't. He looks scared.

A Is he / she .....

B Yes, he / she is. / No, he / she isn't.

A Does he / she look .....

B Yes, he / she does. / No, he / she doesn't.

## Questions for discussion

- 1 How do you usually feel when you finish exams?
- 2 How would you feel if you forgot your girlfriend's / boyfriend's / spouse's birthday?



## OPPOSITES

- 1 neat / tidy  
2 messy / untidy

- 3 dry  
4 wet

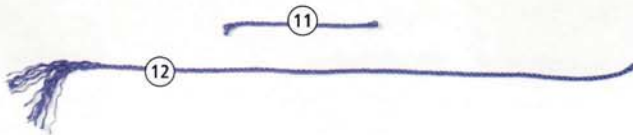
- 5 tight  
6 loose

- 7 heavy  
8 light

- 9 open  
10 closed

- 11 short  
12 long

- 13 empty  
14 full



- 15 rough  
16 smooth

- 17 near / close  
18 far

- 19 dark  
20 light

- 21 thin  
22 thick

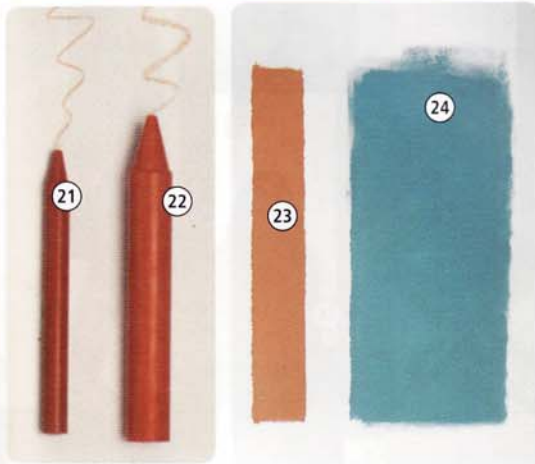
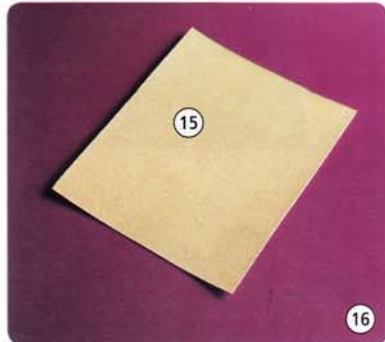
- 23 narrow  
24 wide

- 25 hard  
26 soft

- 27 cheap  
28 expensive

- 29 deep  
30 shallow

- 31 fast  
32 slow



Is it short? (11)

Yes, it is.

Is it expensive? (27)

No, it isn't. It's cheap.

A Is it narrow? (24)

B .....

A Is it .....

B Yes, it is. / No, it isn't. It's .....

## Questions for discussion

Use as many of these adjectives as possible to describe the following:

- an item of clothing you are wearing.
- an object near you.



## 17.2 PREPOSITIONS 1

1 from

2 to

3 in front of

4 behind

5 over

6 under

7 in

8 out

9 up

10 down

11 onto

12 off

13 on

14 off

15 above

16 below



**Where's she standing? (3)**

She's standing in front of him.

**Where's she sitting? (16)**

She's sitting below the boy.

**A Where is he / she / it standing / sitting / going?**

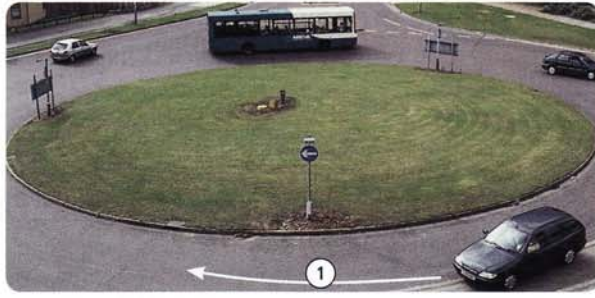
**B** He's / She's / It's standing / sitting / going .....

**Questions for discussion**

- 1 Describe your position in the room using as many of these prepositions as possible.
- 2 The prepositions 'on' and 'off' are used in phrasal verbs such as 'switch on' and 'switch off'. Can you think of other examples?



- 1 round
- 2 between
- 3 against
- 4 across
- 5 away from
- 6 towards
- 7 outside
- 8 inside
- 9 into
- 10 through
- 11 out of



- 12 along
- 13 beside / next to
- 14 at the top
- 15 in the middle
- 16 at the bottom
- 17 on top of
- 18 under / underneath



**Where is the table? (2)**  
It's between the boy and the girl.

**What's he doing? (4)**  
He's walking across the street.

**A What's / What are he / she / they doing?**  
**B He's / She's / They're**  
.....

## Questions for discussion

- 1 Describe the location of the objects around you using as many of these prepositions as possible.
- 2 Look outside and describe any people or objects that are moving.



# PRONUNCIATION TABLE

All the words in the *Longman Photo Dictionary* are pronounced on the CDs.  
This Pronunciation table shows you how to say the words in the Word list.

Symbol Consonants	Keyword	Symbol Vowels	Keyword
p	pack	e	bed
b	back	æ	bad
t	tie	i	happy
d	die	i:	keeper
k	class	ɪ	bid
g	glass	ɑ:	father
tʃ	church	ɔ:	caller
dʒ	judge	ɒ	pot
f	few	ʊ	put
v	view	u:	boot
θ	throw	u	gradual
ð	though	ʌ	cut
s	soon	ɜ:	bird
z	zoo	ə	banana
ʃ	shoe	eɪ	make
ʒ	measure	aɪ	bite
m	sum	ɔɪ	boy
n	sun	aʊ	now
ŋ	sung	əʊ	boat
h	hot	ɪə	here
l	lot	eə	hair
r	rod	ʊə	tour
j	yet	eɪə	player
w	wet	aɪə	tire
		ɔɪə	employer
		aʊə	flower
		əʊə	lower

/ˈ/ shows main stress

/, / shows secondary stress

/ɹ/ means the /r/ sound is pronounced in American English but is usually not pronounced in British English, except at the end of a word when the word that follows begins with a vowel sound

/ə/ means that /ə/ may or may not be used



- Aberdeen /əbə'di:n/ 112  
 above /ə'baʊ/ 126  
 accelerator /ək'selərəta/ 73  
 accessories /ək'sesəriz/ 53  
 accordion /ə'kɔ:diən/ 96  
 accountant /ə'kauntənt/ 25  
 acorn /'eikɔ:n/ 117  
 across /ə'krɒs/ 127  
 actor /'æktə/ 93  
 acute angle /ə'kjut æŋgəl/ 108  
 add /æd/ 69  
 address /ə'dres/ 6, 82  
 adjustable spanner /ə'dʒʌstəbəl 'spænə/ 29  
 adult /'ædʌlt, ə'dʌlt/ 6  
 aerobics /eə'rəʊbiks/ 92  
 afraid /ə'freɪd/ 124  
 Africa /'æfrɪk/ 114  
 African dress /'æfrɪkən 'dres/ 49  
 aftershave /'ɑ:ftəʃeɪv/ 40  
 against /ə'geɪnst/ 127  
 age /eɪdʒ/ 6  
 air bed /'eə bed/ 97  
 air filter /'eə 'fɪltə/ 72  
 air tank /'eə tæŋk/ 90  
 air traffic controller /eə 'træfɪk kən'trɒlə/ 77  
 airer /'eərə/ 17  
 airing cupboard /'eərɪŋ 'kʌbəd/ 20  
 airmail letter /'eəmeɪl 'letə/ 82  
 Airture® /'eə'sʊə/ 82  
 aisle /aɪl/ 62, 93  
 aisle seat /'aɪl si:t/ 77  
 Alabama /'ælə'bæmə/ 113  
 alarm clock /ə'lɑ:m klɒk/ 13  
 Alaska /ə'læskə/ 113  
 A-level student /'eɪ levəl 'stju:dnt/ 54  
 Alka-Seltzer™ /'ælkə 'seltse/ 42  
 alligator /'ælɪgətə/ 103  
 along /ə'lɒŋ/ 127  
 alphabet board /'ælfəbet 'bɔ:d/ 45  
 aluminium foil /'æljʊmɪniəm 'fɔɪl/ 10  
 amber /'æmbə/ 74  
 ambulance /'æmbjuləns/ 85  
 ambulance service /'æmbjuləns 'sɜ:vɪs/ 85  
 amethyst /'æmɪθɪst/ 53  
 amplifier /'æmplɪfaɪə/ 96  
 anaesthetist /ə'ni:sθetɪst/ 44  
 analogue watch /'ænəlɒg 'wɒtʃ/ 111  
 anchor /'æŋkə/ 78  
 angelfish /'eɪndʒəl fɪʃ/ 104  
 angler /'æŋglə/ 98  
 Anglesey /'æŋgəlsi:/ 112  
 angry /'æŋɡri/ 124  
 ankle /'æŋkəl/ 34  
 ankle socks /'... / 47  
 annoyed /ə'nɔɪd/ 124  
 anorak /'ænəræk/ 46  
 answer the phone /'ɑ:nsə ðə 'fəʊn/ 28  
 answering machine /'ɑ:nsərɪŋ mə'ʃi:n/ 123  
 ant /'ænt/ 106  
 antacid /'æntəsɪd/ 42  
 Antarctica /'æn'tɑ:k'tɪkə/ 114  
 antihistamine tablets /'æntɪ'hɪstəmi:n 'tæbləts/ 42  
 antlers /'æntləz/ 103  
 apex /'eɪpeks/ 108  
 Appalachian Mountains /'æpəleɪtʃən 'maʊntənz/ 113  
 apple /'æpəl/ 61  
 apple pie /'æpəl 'paɪ/ 66  
 application form /'æplɪ'keɪʃən fɔ:m/ 22  
 apricot /'eɪprɪkɒt/ 61  
 April /'eɪprəl/ 109  
 archer /'ɑ:tʃə/ 89  
 archery /'ɑ:tʃəri/ 89  
 architect /'ɑ:kɪtekt/ 25  
 Arizona /'ærɪ'zəʊnə/ 113  
 Arkansas /'ɑ:kənsə:/ 113  
 arm /ɑ:m/ 34  
 armchair /'ɑ:mtʃeə/ 14  
 armrest /'ɑ:mrest/ 77  
 arrivals and departures board /ə'raɪvəlz ən dɪ'pɑ:tʃəz bɔ:d/ 71  
 arrow /'ærəʊ/ 89  
 art /ɑ:t/ 57  
 artery /'ɑ:təri/ 35  
 artichoke /'ɑ:tɪtʃəʊk/ 60  
 articulated lorry /ɑ:tɪkjʊləteɪd 'lɒri/ 72  
 artist /'ɑ:tɪst/ 25  
 Asia /'eɪʃə/ 114  
 asparagus /ə'spærəgəs/ 59  
 assembly line /ə'sembli laɪn/ 30  
 assistant /ə'sɪstənt/ 39  
 astronaut /'æstrənɔ:t/ 119  
 astronomy /ə'strɒnəmi/ 94  
 at the bottom /ət ðə 'bɒtəm/ 127  
 at the top /ət ðə 'tɒp/ 127  
 Atlanta /ət'læntə/ 113  
 Atlantic Ocean /ət'læntɪk 'əʊʃən/ 113  
 atlas /'ætɪləs/ 58  
 attic /'ætɪk/ 20  
 aubergine /'əʊbəʒi:n/ 59  
 audience /'ɔ:diəns/ 93  
 August /'ɔ:gəst/ 109  
 aunt /ɑ:nt/ 7  
 Australia /ə'streɪliə/ 114  
 Austria /ə'strɪə/ 116  
 autumn /'ɔ:təm/ 118  
 avocado /'ævə'kɑ:dəʊ/ 61  
 away from /ə'weɪ frɒm/ 127  
 axe /æks/ 29  
 baby /'beɪbi/ 6  
 baby bottle /'... / 16  
 baby carrier /'beɪbi 'kæriə/ 16  
 baby clothes /'beɪbi kləʊðz/ 16  
 baby cup /'... / 16  
 baby sling /'beɪbi slɪŋ/ 16  
 baby wipes /'beɪbi waɪps/ 16  
 back /bæk/ 34  
 back teeth /bæk 'ti:θ/ 45  
 backache /'bækeɪk/ 41  
 backboard /'bækbɔ:d/ 87  
 backbone /'bækbəʊn/ 35  
 backgammon /'bækgæmən/ 95  
 bacon /'beɪkən/ 64  
 badger /'bædʒə/ 103  
 badminton /'bædmɪntən/ 88  
 badminton player /'... / 88  
 badminton racket /'bædmɪntən 'rækt/ 88  
 bag /bæg/ 68  
 bag of sweets /'... / 83  
 bagel /'beɪɡəl/ 64  
 baggage /'bæɡɪdʒ/ 76  
 baggage carousel /'bæɡɪdʒ 'kærə'sel/ 76  
 baggage reclaim area /'bæɡɪdʒ 'rɪkleɪm 'eəriə/ 76  
 baggy /'bæɡi/ 50  
 baguette /bæ'ɡet/ 64  
 bails /beɪlz/ 86  
 bake /beɪk/ 69  
 baked beans /'beɪkt 'bi:nz/ 62, 70  
 baked potato /'beɪkt pə'tetəʊz/ 67  
 baker /'beɪkə/ 23  
 bakery /'beɪkəri/ 64  
 baking tray /'beɪkɪŋ treɪ/ 11  
 baklava /'bækləvə/ 66  
 balance beam /'bæləns bi:m/ 89  
 balcony /'bælkəni/ 9  
 bald /bɔ:ld/ 36  
 ball /bɔ:l/ 86  
 ball gown /'bɔ:l gaʊn/ 47  
 ball point pen /'bɔ:l pɔɪnt 'pen/ 27  
 ballerina /'bælə'ri:nə/ 93  
 ballet /'bæleɪ'ba:leɪ/ 93  
 ballet dancer /'bæleɪ 'da:nsə/ 93  
 ballet shoe /'bæleɪ 'ʃu:/ 93  
 ballooning /'bælʊ:nɪŋ/ 98  
 ballpoint pen /'bɔ:l'pɔɪnt 'pen/ 56  
 banana /'bænə:nə- 'næ-/ 61  
 band /bænd/ 93  
 bank account number /'bæŋk ə'kaʊnt nʌmbə/ 79  
 bank balance /'bæŋk 'bæləns/ 79  
 bank clerk /'bæŋk klɑ:k/ 25, 79  
 bank statement /'bæŋk 'steɪtmənt/ 79  
 bar /bɑ:/ 32  
 bar of chocolate /'bɑ: əv 'tʃɒklɪt/ 83  
 barbecue /'bɑ:bɪkjʊ:/ 18, 69  
 barge /bɑ:dʒ/ 98  
 barrier /'bæriə/ 71, 75  
 barrister /'bærɪstə/ 24, 33  
 base /beɪs/ 40, 108, 123  
 baseball cap /'beɪsbɔ:l kæp/ 46  
 baseline /'beɪsləɪn/ 88  
 basement /'beɪsmənt/ 20  
 basil /'bæzəl'beɪzəl/ 60  
 basin /'beɪsɪn/ 45  
 basket /'bɑ:skɪt/ 87, 101  
 basketball /'bɑ:skɪtbɔ:l/ 87  
 basketball player /'... / 87  
 bass guitar /'beɪs gɪ'tɑ:/ 96  
 bassoon /'bə'su:n/ 96  
 bat /bæt/ 86, 88  
 bath /bɑ:θ/ 12  
 bath mat /'bɑ:θ mæt/ 12  
 bath towel /'... / 12  
 bathrobe /'bɑ:θrəʊb/ 47  
 bathroom /'bɑ:θrʊm/ 20, 32  
 bathroom cabinet /'bɑ:θrʊm 'kæbɪnət/ 12  
 batsman /'bætsmən/ 86  
 battery /'bætəri/ 72, 123  
 bay /beɪ/ 30  
 beach /bi:tʃ/ 117  
 beach ball /'... / 97  
 beach towel /'... / 97  
 beach umbrella /'... / 97  
 beading /'bi:diŋ/ 39  
 beak /bi:k/ 105  
 bear /beə/ 103  
 beard /biəd/ 36  
 beat /bi:t/ 69  
 beautician /'bjʊ:'tɪʃən/ 39  
 bedroom /'bedrʊm/ 20  
 bedside table /'bedsaɪd 'teɪbəl/ 13  
 bedspread /'bedspred/ 13  
 bee /bi:/ 106  
 beef joint /'bi:f dʒɔɪnt/ 64  
 beefburger /'bi:fɜ:gə/ 67  
 beehive /'bi:hav/ 106  
 beer /biə/ 63  
 beetroot /'bi:tru:t/ 59  
 behind /br'hænd/ 126  
 beige /beɪʒ/ 51  
 Belfast /'belfɑ:st/ 112  
 Belgium /'beldʒəm/ 116  
 Belisha beacon /'bəlɪ:ʃə 'bi:kən/ 80  
 below /br'ləʊ/ 126  
 below freezing /'... / 118  
 belt /belt/ 53  
 bench /bentʃ/ 55  
 bend over /bend 'əʊvə/ 92  
 beret /'beret'beret/ 46  
 beside /br'saɪd/ 127  
 between /br'twi:n/ 127  
 bib /bɪb/ 16  
 bicycle /'baɪsɪkəl/ 72, 89  
 Big Ben /'big 'ben/ 100  
 bigos /'bi:gɒs/ 65  
 bike /baɪk/ 89  
 bikini /'bɪki:ni/ 49, 97  
 bill /bɪl/ 105  
 billboard /'bɪlbɔ:d/ 81  
 billy goat /'bɪli gəʊt/ 102  
 bin /bɪn/ 10, 27  
 bin bags /'bɪn bægz/ 63  
 binoculars /'bɪnɒkjuləz/ 94  
 biology /'baɪɒlədʒi/ 57  
 bird-watching /'bɜ:d 'wɒtʃɪŋ/ 94  
 biro™ /'baɪrəʊ/ 27, 56, 83  
 birth certificate /'bɜ:θ sə'tɪfɪkət/ 6  
 birthday card /'bɜ:θdeɪ kɑ:d/ 82  
 biscuits /'bɪskɪts/ 63  
 black /blæk/ 51  
 black belt /'... / 88  
 black cab /blæk 'kæb/ 71  
 black eye /'... / 41  
 black hair /'... / 36



# WORD LIST

- blackboard /'blækbo:d/ 56  
blackcurrant /'blæk'kʌrənt/ 61  
blade /bleɪd/ 91  
blanket /'blæŋkɪt/ 13  
blender /'blendə/ 11  
blini /'bli:ni/ 65  
blond hair /'blɒnd 'heə/ 36  
blood /blʌd/ 41  
blood pressure gauge /'blʌd  
preʃə 'geɪdʒ/ 43  
blouse /'blauz/ 47  
blow-dry /'bləʊ draɪ/ 39  
blue /blu:/ 51  
blue cheese /'.. / 64  
blue collar worker /'.. / 25  
blueberry /'blu:bəri/ 61  
Blue-ray™ player /'blu: rei  
pleɪə/ 122  
Bluetooth™ headset /'blu:tu:θ  
'hedset/ 123  
blusher /'blʌʃə/ 40  
board /bo:d/ 95  
boarding pass /'bo:diŋ pɑ:s/ 76  
boarding school /'bo:diŋ sku:l/ 54  
boating /'bəʊtiŋ/ 98  
bobsledding /'bɒbsledɪŋ/ 91  
bobsleigh /'bɒbsleɪ/ 91  
boil /boɪl/ 69  
boiled egg /'bɔɪld 'eg/ 70  
bollard /'bɒləd, -lə:d/ 80  
bolt /bəʊlt/ 29  
Bonfire Night /'bɒnfəre naɪt/ 109  
bonnet /'bɒnɪt/ 73  
book /buk/ 55  
book of stamps /'buk əv  
'stæmps/ 82, 83  
bookcase /'buk-keɪs/ 14  
books /bʊks/ 14  
bookshop /'bʊkʃɒp/ 84, 99  
booster rocket /'bu:stə 'rɒkɪt/ 119  
boot /bu:t/ 73  
boots /bu:ts/ 47  
border /'bɔ:də/ 18  
bored /bo:d/ 124  
borscht /'bɔ:ʃt/ 65  
botanical garden /bə'tænɪkəl  
'gɑ:dn/ 99  
bottle /'bɒtl/ 68  
bottle opener /'bɒtl əʊpənə/ 11  
bottled food /'bɒtld 'fu:d/ 62  
bounce a ball /'baʊns ə 'bɔ:l/ 92  
bouncer /'baʊnsə/ 16  
boundary /'baʊndəri/ 86  
bow /bau/ 78, 89, 96  
bow tie /'bəʊ 'taɪ/ 48  
bowl /bəʊl/ 15  
bowler /'bəʊlə/ 86  
box /bɒks/ 68  
box of chocolates /'bɒks əv  
'tʃɒklɪts/ 83  
box of tissues /'.. / 16  
boxer /'bɒksə/ 87  
boxer shorts /'.. / 48  
boxing /'bɒksɪŋ/ 87  
boy /bɔɪ/ 6  
bra /bra:/ 47  
brace /breɪs/ 45  
bracelet /'breɪslɪt/ 53  
braces /'breɪsɪz/ 53  
bradawl /'brædɔ:l/ 29  
braiding /'breɪdɪŋ/ 39  
braids /breɪdz/ 36  
brain /breɪn/ 35  
brake /breɪk/ 73  
brake light /'.. / 73  
brass /brɑ:s/ 96  
Brazil nut /'bræ'zɪl nʌt/ 61  
bread /bred/ 70  
break /breɪk/ 38, 69  
breakfast /'brekfəst/ 70  
breastbone /'brestbəʊn/ 35  
brick /brɪk/ 31  
bricklayer /'brɪk.leɪə/ 23  
bridge /brɪdʒ/ 74, 81  
brie /bri:/ 64  
briefcase /'bri:fkeɪs/ 53  
Brighton /'braɪtn/ 112  
Bristol /'brɪstəl/ 112  
broad bean /'brɔ:d 'bi:n/ 60  
broccoli /'brɒkəli/ 59  
broken leg /'brəʊkən 'leg/ 41  
broken zip /'brəʊkən 'zɪp/ 52  
brooch /brəʊtʃ/ 53  
brook /brʊk/ 117  
broom /bru:m/ 17  
brother /'brʌðə/ 7  
brothers-in-law /'brʌðəz ɪn  
lə:/ 7  
brown /braʊn/ 51  
brown hair /'.. / 36  
bruise /bru:z/ 41  
brush /brʌʃ/ 17, 40  
brush your hair /'.. / 8  
brush your teeth /'brʌʃ jɪ:  
'ti:θ/ 8  
brushes /'brʌʃɪz/ 94  
Brussels sprouts /'brʌsəlz  
'sprauts/ 59  
bucket /'bʌkɪt/ 17, 97  
Buckingham Palace /'bʌkɪŋəm  
'pælɪs/ 100  
buckle /'bʌkəl/ 50, 53  
Buddhist shrine /'bʊdɪst 'ʃraɪn/ 110  
Buddhist temple /'bʊdɪst  
'tempəl/ 110  
budgerigar /'bʊdʒərɪgə:/ 101  
budgie /'bʊdʒi/ 101  
buffalo /'bʌfələʊ/ 103  
buggy /'bʌgi/ 16  
building blocks /'bɪldɪŋ blɒks/ 55  
Bulgaria /'bʌl'geəriə/ 116  
bull /bul/ 102  
bulldozer /'bʊldəʊzə/ 31  
bumper /'bʌmpə/ 73  
bungalow /'bʌŋgələʊ/ 9  
bunsen burner /'bʌnsən  
'bɜ:nə/ 56  
burgers /'bɜ:gəz/ 62  
bus /bʌs/ 71, 74, 80  
bus driver /'bʌs draɪvə/ 26, 71  
bus lane /'bʌs leɪn/ 80  
bus shelter /'bʌs 'ʃeltə/ 80  
bus stop /'bʌs stɒp/ 71, 80  
bush /bʊʃ/ 18  
business studies /'bɪznəs  
'stʌdɪz/ 57  
butcher /'bʊtʃə/ 23  
butter /'bʌtə/ 62, 70  
butterfly /'bʌtəflaɪ/ 106  
butternut squash /'bʌtənʌt  
'skwɒʃ/ 60  
buttocks /'bʌtəks/ 34  
button /'bʌtn/ 50  
buttonhole /'bʌtnhəʊl/ 50  
cabbage /'kæbɪdʒ/ 59  
cabin /'kæbɪn/ 77, 78  
cabin cruiser /'kæbɪn 'kru:zə/ 78  
cable /'keɪbəl/ 78  
cable TV /'keɪbəl ti: 'vi:/ 122  
cactus /'kæktəs/ 117  
cafeteria /'kæfə'tɛəriə/ 58  
cafetière /'kæfə'tjeə/ 10  
cage /keɪdʒ/ 101  
cagoule /kə'gu:l/ 46  
cake /keɪk/ 64  
cake stand /'keɪk stænd/ 15  
cake tin /'keɪk tɪn/ 11  
calculator /'kælkjʊleɪtə/ 56  
calendar /'kælɪndə/ 27  
calf /kɑ:f/ 34, 102  
California /'kælɪ'fɔ:njə/ 113  
call centre operator /'kɔ:l sentə  
'ɒpəreɪtə/ 25  
calling from a public phone box  
'kɔ:lɪŋ frəm ə 'pʌblɪk 'fəʊn  
bɒks/ 85  
Cambridge /'keɪmbɪdʒ/ 112  
camcorder /'kæmkɔ:də/ 123  
camel /'kæmə/ 51, 103  
camera /'kæmə/ 94  
camisole /'kæmɪsəl/ 47  
camper /'kæmpə/ 98  
camping /'kæmpɪŋ/ 98  
camping stove /'kæmpɪŋ  
stəʊv/ 98  
campsite /'kæmpsait/ 98  
campus /'kæmpəs/ 58  
can /kæn/ 68  
canal /'kənəl/ 98, 117  
candle /'kændl/ 15  
candy AmE /'kændi/ 67  
canoe /kə'nu:/ 90  
canoeing /kə'nu:ɪŋ/ 90  
canoeist /kə'nu:ɪst/ 90  
Canterbury Cathedral /  
'kæntəbəri kə'ti:drəl/ 100  
captain /'kæptɪn/ 77  
car /kɑ:/ 74  
car seat /'kɑ: si:t/ 16  
caravan /'kærəvæn/ 72  
caravan site /'kærəvæn saɪt/ 98  
card shop /'kɑ:d ʃɒp/ 84  
Cardiff /'kɑ:dɪf/ 112  
cardigan /'kɑ:dɪgən/ 46  
Cardigan /'kɑ:dɪgən/ 112  
cardiologist /'kɑ:di'ɒlədʒɪst/ 43  
cards /kɑ:dz/ 95  
care worker /'keə 'wɜ:kə/ 26  
cargo /'kɑ:gəʊ/ 78  
carnival /'kɑ:nɪvəl/ 99  
carpenter /'kɑ:pɪntə/ 23  
carpet /'kɑ:pɪt/ 13  
carriage /'kærɪdʒ/ 71  
carrier bag /'kæriə bæɡ/ 62  
carrot /'kærət/ 59  
carrots /'kærəts/ 66  
carry /'kæri/ 37  
cars /kɑ:z/ 72  
carton /'kɑ:tn/ 68  
cash /kæʃ/ 79  
cash machine /'kæʃ mə'ʃɪn/ 84  
cashew nut /'kæʃu: nʌt/ 61  
cashier /'kæʃɪə/ 25, 62, 79  
cashpoint /'kæʃpɔɪnt/ 79  
cashpoint card /'.. / 79  
casserole dish /'kæsərəʊl dɪʃ/ 11  
cassette player /'kæ'set 'pleɪə/ 73  
castle /'kɑ:səl/ 99  
casual wear /'kæʒuəl weə/ 48  
cat /kæt/ 101  
cat food /'kæt fu:d/ 63  
cat's eyes /'.. / 74  
catch a ball /'kætʃ ə 'bɔ:l/ 92  
caterpillar /'kætə'pɪlə/ 106  
cauliflower /'kɒli'flaʊə/ 59  
cave /keɪv/ 117  
CCTV camera /'si: si: ti: vi:  
'kæmərə/ 80  
CD player /'si: di: 'pleɪə/ 56, 73  
CD-ROM /'si: di: 'rɒm/ 120  
CD-ROM drive /'si: di: 'rɒm  
draɪv/ 120  
ceiling /'si:lɪŋ/ 20  
celeriac /sə'leəriæk/ 60  
celery /'seləri/ 59  
cell phone AmE /'sel fəʊn/ 123  
cellar /'selə/ 20  
cello /'tʃeləʊ/ 96  
cement /sɪ'ment/ 31  
cement mixer /sɪ'ment 'mɪksə/ 31  
centimetre /'sentɪmi:tə/ 68  
central reservation /'sentrəl  
rezə'veɪʃən/ 74  
centre /'sentə/ 108  
centre circle /'.. / 86  
cereal /'sɛəriəl/ 63, 70  
chain /tʃeɪn/ 53  
chair /tʃeə/ 15  
chairlift /'tʃeəlift/ 91  
chalk /tʃɔ:k/ 56  
chambermaid /'tʃeɪmbə'meɪd/ 32  
champagne /'ʃæmp'eɪn/ 66  
changing mat /'tʃeɪndʒɪŋ mæt/ 16  
charger /'tʃɑ:dʒə/ 123  
cheap /tʃi:p/ 125  
checked /tʃekt/ 51  
check-in desk /'tʃek ɪn desk/ 76  
checking in /'tʃekɪŋ ɪn/ 32  
checking out /'tʃekɪŋ 'aʊt/ 32  
checkout area /'tʃekəʊt 'eəriə/ 62  
checkout desk /'tʃek-aʊt 'desk/ 62  
cheek /tʃi:k/ 35  
cheese /tʃi:z/ 62  
cheese on toast /'.. / 70



- cheeseburger /'tʃi:zbɜ:gə/ 67  
 cheesecake /'tʃi:zkeɪk/ 66  
 cheetah /'tʃi:tə/ 103  
 chef /ʃef/ 23  
 chemist's /'kemists/ 84  
 chemistry /'kemistri/ 57  
 cheque /tʃek/ 79  
 cheque card /'tʃek kɑ:d/ 79  
 chequebook /'tʃekbʊk/ 79  
 cherry /'tʃeri/ 61  
 chess /tʃes/ 95  
 chest /tʃest/ 34  
 chest of drawers /'tʃɛst ɒf draʊəz/ 13  
 chestnut tree /'tʃesnʌt tri:/ 117  
 chewing gum /'tʃu:ɪŋ ɡʌm/ 83  
 Chicago /'tʃi:kəɡəʊ/ 113  
 chick /tʃɪk/ 102  
 chicken /'tʃɪkɪn/ 102  
 chicken leg /'tʃɪkɪn leg/ 64  
 chicken liver pâté /'tʃɪkɪn ˈlɪvə ˈpæteɪ/ 65  
 chicken tikka masala /'tʃɪkɪn ˈti:kə məˈsɑ:lə/ 65  
 chicken wrap /'tʃɪkɪn ˈræp/ 67  
 child /tʃaɪld/ 6  
 childminder /'tʃaɪldmaɪndə/ 26  
 children /'tʃɪldrən/ 7  
 chilli pepper /'tʃɪli pepə/ 59  
 chilly /'tʃɪli/ 118  
 chimney /'tʃɪmni/ 9  
 chin /tʃɪn/ 34  
 Chinese New Year /'tʃaɪni:z ˈnju: ˈjɪə/ 109  
 chips /tʃɪps/ 62, 67, 70  
 chips *AmE* /tʃɪps/ 67  
 chiroprapist /ˈkɪrəpədist/ 43  
 chisel /'tʃɪzəl/ 29  
 chives /tʃaɪvz/ 60  
 chocolate gâteau /'tʃɒklɪt ˈɡæteə/ 66  
 chop /tʃɒp/ 69  
 chopped tomatoes /'tʃɒpt ˈtəʊmætoʊz/ 62  
 chopping board /'tʃɒpɪŋ bɔ:d/ 11  
 chorizo /tʃəˈri:zəʊ/ 64  
 chorus /'kɔ:rəs/ 93  
 Christian church /ˈkrɪstjən ˈtʃɜ:tʃ/ 110  
 Christmas Day /ˈkrɪsməs ˈdeɪ/ 109  
 Christmas Eve /ˈkrɪsməs ˈi:v/ 109  
 chrysanthemum /ˈkrɪsənθɪmə/ 18  
 church /tʃɜ:tʃ/ 99  
 church tower /ˈtʃɜ:tʃ ˈtaʊə/ 99  
 cinema /ˈsɪnəmə/ 93  
 circle /ˈsɜ:kəl/ 108  
 circumference /səˈkʌmfərəns/ 108  
 Citizens Advice Bureau /ˈsɪtɪzənz ədˈvaɪs bjʊərəʊ/ 22  
 city wall /ˈsɪti ˈwɔ:l/ 99  
 clam /klæm/ 104  
 clap /klæp/ 37  
 clarinet /ˈklærɪˈnet/ 96  
 classical concert /ˈklæsɪkəl ˈkɒnsət/ 93  
 classroom /ˈkla:srum/ 56  
 claw /klɔ:/ 104  
 claws /klɔ:z/ 105  
 cleaner /ˈkli:nə/ 26  
 cleaning fluid /ˈkli:nɪŋ ˈflu:ɪd/ 45  
 clear /kleə/ 118  
 clementine /ˈkleməntɪn/ 61  
 cliff /klɪf/ 117  
 climber /ˈklaɪmə/ 89  
 climbing /ˈklaɪmɪŋ/ 89  
 climbing frame /ˈklaɪmɪŋ freɪm/ 55  
 clingfilm /ˈklɪŋfɪlm/ 10  
 clock /klɒk/ 71, 111  
 clock-radio /ˈklɒk ˈreɪdiəʊ/ 122  
 close /kləʊs/ 125  
 closed /kloʊzd/ 125  
 clothesline /ˈkləʊzlaɪn/ 17  
 cloudy /ˈklaʊdi/ 118  
 clutch /klʌtʃ/ 73  
 clutch bag /ˈklʌtʃ bæɡ/ 53  
 coach /kəʊtʃ/ 71  
 coaster /ˈkəʊstə/ 15  
 coastline /ˈkəʊstlaɪn/ 117  
 coat /kəʊt/ 46  
 coat hanger /ˈkəʊt ˈhæŋɡə/ 17  
 cockatoo /ˈkɒkəˈtu:/ 105  
 cockerel /ˈkɒkərəl/ 102  
 cockpit /ˈkɒkˌpɪt/ 77  
 cockroach /ˈkɒk-rəʊtʃ/ 106  
 cocktail dress /ˈkɒkteɪl dres/ 47  
 cocoa /ˈkəʊkəʊ/ 63  
 coconut /ˈkəʊkənʌt/ 61  
 cod fillet /kɒd ˈfɪlɪt/ 64  
 coffee /kɒfi/ 63, 66, 70  
 coffee maker /ˈkɒfi ˈmeɪkə/ 11  
 coffee table /ˈkɒfi ˈteɪbl/ 14  
 coin /kɔɪn/ 94  
 coin album /ˈkɔɪn ˈælbəm/ 94  
 coin collecting /ˈkɔɪn kəˈlektɪŋ/ 94  
 cola /ˈkəʊlə/ 63, 67  
 cold /kəʊld/ 41, 118  
 cold remedy /ˈkəʊld ˈremɪdi/ 42  
 cold water tap /ˈkəʊld ˈwɔ:tə ˈtæp/ 12  
 coleslaw /ˈkəʊlsləʊ/ 64  
 collar /ˈkɒlə/ 50  
 collection /kəˈlektʃən/ 82  
 cologne /ˈkɒləʊn/ 40  
 Colorado /ˈkɒləˈrɑ:dəʊ/ 113  
 coloured pen /ˈkɒləd ˈpen/ 83  
 colouring book /ˈkɒlərɪŋ bʊk/ 55, 83  
 colours /ˈkɒləz/ 51  
 comb /kəʊm/ 39, 40  
 comb your hair /ˈkəʊm jʊə haɪ/ 8  
 comet /ˈkɒmɪt/ 119  
 compact disc / CD player / ˈkɒmpækt ˈdɪsk ˈpleɪə/ 122  
 compass /ˈkæmpəs/ 56  
 compost /ˈkɒmpɒst/ 19  
 computer /kəmˈpjʊ:tə/ 27, 56  
 computer games /ˈkɒmpjʊ:tə ˈɡeɪms/ 95, 120  
 computer programmer /kəmˈpjʊ:tə ˈprəʊɡræmə/ 26  
 computer technician /kəmˈpjʊ:tə tekˈnɪʃən/ 26  
 concierge /ˈkɒnsɪeɪʒ/ 32  
 condiments /ˈkɒndɪmənts/ 63  
 conditioner /kənˈdɪʃənə/ 12, 40  
 conductor /kənˈdʌktə/ 93  
 cone /kəʊn/ 67  
 confectionery /kənˈfekʃənəri/ 83  
 conference room /ˈkɒnfərəns ru:m/ 32  
 confused /kənˈfju:zd/ 124  
 conkers /ˈkɒŋkəz/ 117  
 Connecticut /kəˈnetɪkət/ 113  
 console /ˈkɒnsəʊl/ 120  
 constellation /ˈkɒnstəˈleɪʃən/ 119  
 construction worker /kənˈstrʌkʃən wɜ:kə/ 31  
 consultant /kənˈsʌltənt/ 44  
 contact lens /ˈkɒntækt lenz/ 45  
 container /kənˈteɪnə/ 68  
 continents /ˈkɒntɪnənts/ 114  
 control pad /kənˈtrəʊl pæd/ 122  
 control tower /kənˈtrəʊl ˈtaʊə/ 77  
 convertible /kənˈvɜ:təbəl/ 72  
 conveyor belt /kənˈveɪə belt/ 30, 62  
 cook /kʊk/ 21, 23, 69  
 cookery /ˈkʊkəri/ 94  
 cookery book /ˈkʊkəri bʊk/ 10  
 cooking pot /ˈkʊkɪŋ pɒt/ 10  
 cool /ku:l/ 118  
 co-pilot /ˈkəʊ ˈpaɪlət/ 77  
 cordless phone /ˈkɔ:dləs ˈfəʊn/ 123  
 coriander /ˈkɒriˈændə/ 60  
 Cork /kɔ:k/ 112  
 corn on the cob /ˈkɔ:n ɒn ðə ˈkɒb/ 59  
 corned beef /ˈkɔ:nd ˈbi:f/ 62  
 corner /ˈkɔ:nə/ 108  
 correction fluid /kəˈrekʃən ˈflu:ɪd/ 27, 83  
 cosmetics /kɒzˈmetɪks/ 40  
 cot /kɒt/ 16  
 cottage /ˈkɒtɪdʒ/ 9  
 cotton /ˈkɒtn/ 52  
 couch /kaʊtʃ/ 39  
 cough /kɒf/ 41  
 cough mixture /ˈkɒf ˈmɪkstʃə/ 42  
 counsellor /ˈkaʊnsələ/ 43  
 counter /ˈkaʊntə/ 79, 82  
 country code /ˈkʌntri kəʊd/ 85  
 country of birth /ˈkʌntri əv ˈbɜ:θ/ 6  
 couple /ˈkʌpəl/ 6  
 courgette /ˈkʊəˈzet/ 59  
 court /kɔ:t/ 88  
 court reporter /ˈkɔ:t rɪˈpɔ:tə/ 33  
 court shoes /ˈkɔ:t ʃu:z/ 47  
 courtroom /ˈkɔ:trʊm/ 33  
 couscous /ˈkuskʊs/ 63, 70  
 cousins /ˈkʌzənz/ 7  
 covering letter /ˈkʌvərɪŋ ˈleɪtə/ 22  
 cow /kaʊ/ 102  
 crab /kræb/ 64, 104  
 craft fair /ˈkrɑ:ft feə/ 99  
 crafts /krɑ:fts/ 94  
 cranberries /ˈkræbəriz/ 61  
 crane /kreɪn/ 31, 78, 105  
 crayons /ˈkreɪnz/ 55  
 cream /kri:m/ 42, 51, 62, 66  
 credit card /ˈkredit kɑ:d/ 79  
 crest /krest/ 105  
 crewneck jumper /ˈkru:nek ˈdʒʌmpə/ 46  
 cricket /ˈkrɪkɪt/ 86  
 cricket ball /ˈkrɪkɪt ˈbɔ:l/ 86  
 cricket pitch /ˈkrɪkɪt ˈpɪtʃ/ 86  
 crisps /krɪspz/ 67  
 crockery /ˈkrɒkəri/ 15  
 crocodile /ˈkrɒkədɪl/ 103  
 croissant /ˈkʁwɑ:sɔŋ/ 70  
 cropped hair /ˈkrɒpt ˈheə/ 36  
 cross-country skiing /ˈkrɒs ˈkʌntri ˈski:ɪŋ/ 91  
 crossroads /ˈkrɒsrəʊdz/ 74  
 crossword /ˈkrɒswɜ:d/ 95  
 crow /kraʊ/ 105  
 crowd /kraʊd/ 86  
 cruise ship /ˈkru:z ʃɪp/ 78  
 crush /kraʃ/ 69  
 crutch /krʌtʃ/ 44  
 cry /kraɪ/ 37  
 cube /kju:b/ 108  
 cucumber /ˈkju:kʌmbə/ 59  
 cuff /kʌf/ 50  
 cuff link /kʌf lɪŋk/ 53  
 cup /kʌp/ 15  
 cupboard /ˈkʌbəd/ 10  
 cupful /ˈkʌpful/ 68  
 curly hair /ˈkɜ:li ˈheə/ 36  
 cursor /ˈkɜ:sə/ 120  
 curtain /ˈkɜ:tn/ 14  
 cushion /ˈkʊʃən/ 14  
 customer /ˈkʌstəmə/ 62, 79  
 customs /ˈkʌstəmz/ 76  
 customs officer /ˈkʌstəmz ˈɒfɪsə/ 76  
 cut /kʌt/ 38, 39, 41  
 cut up /kʌt ʌp/ 69  
 cutlery /ˈkʌtləri/ 15  
 CV /ˈsi: ˈvi:/ 22  
 cycling /ˈsaɪklɪŋ/ 89  
 cycling shorts /ˈsaɪklɪŋ ʃɔ:ts/ 49  
 cyclist /ˈsaɪklɪst/ 89  
 cyclists only sign /ˈsaɪklɪsts ˈəʊnli saɪn/ 75  
 cylinder /ˈsɪlɪndə/ 108  
 cylinder block /ˈsɪlɪndə blɒk/ 72  
 cymbal /ˈsɪmbəl/ 96  
 Cyprus /ˈsaɪprəs/ 116  
 Czech Republic /ˈtʃek rɪˈpʌbklɪk/ 116  
 daffodil /ˈdæfədɪl/ 18  
 dairy products /ˈdeəri ˈprɒdʌkts/ 62  
 daisy /ˈderzi/ 18  
 Dallas /ˈdæləs/ 113  
 dam /dæm/ 117  
 dance /dɑ:ns/ 37  
 dark /dɑ:k/ 125



# WORD LIST

dark hair /ˈ. / 36  
 dashboard /ˈdæʃbɔ:d/ 73  
 date /dɛt/ 61  
 date of birth /ˈdɛt əv ˈbɜ:θ/ 6  
 daughter /ˈdɔ:tə/ 7  
 daughter-in-law /ˈdɔ:tər ɪn lɔ:/ 7  
 days of the week /ˈdeɪz əv ðə ˈwi:k/ 109  
 daytime telephone number /ˈdeɪtaɪm ˈtelɪfəʊn nʌmbə/ 6  
 debit card /ˈdeɪt kɑ:d/ 79  
 decay /ˈdeɪ/ 45  
 December /ˈdɪsembə/ 109  
 deck /dek/ 78  
 deckchair /ˈdektʃeə/ 97  
 deep /di:p/ 125  
 deer /diə/ 103  
 defendant /ˈdɪfendənt/ 33  
 defenders /ˈdɪfendəz/ 31  
 degrees Celsius / degrees Centigrade /ˈdɪɡri:z ˈselsiəs, ˈdɪɡri:z ˈsentɪɡreɪd/ 118  
 degrees Fahrenheit /ˈdɪɡri:z ˈfærənhaɪt/ 118  
 Delaware /ˈdeləweə/ 113  
 delicatessen /ˈdelɪkəˈtesən/ 64  
 delivery /ˈdɪlɪvəri/ 82  
 denim /ˈdenɪm/ 52  
 Denmark /ˈdenmɑ:k/ 116  
 dental floss /ˈdentl flɒs/ 45  
 dental nurse /ˈdentl nɜ:s/ 45  
 dentist /ˈdentɪst/ 24, 45  
 dentures /ˈdentʃəz/ 45  
 department store /ˈdɪpɑ:tmənt ˈstɔ:/ 80, 84  
 departure gates /ˈdɪpɑ:tʃə ˈgeɪts/ 76  
 deposit box / slot /ˈdɪpəzɪt bɒks, dɪˈpəzɪt slɒt/ 79  
 depth /depθ/ 108  
 dermatologist /ˈdɜ:məˈtɒlədʒɪst/ 43  
 desert /ˈdezət/ 117  
 design and technology /ˈdɪzəɪn ən tekˈnɒlədʒi/ 57  
 designer /ˈdɪzəɪnə/ 25  
 desk /desk/ 14, 27, 56  
 desk diary /ˈdesk ˈdaɪəri/ 27  
 desk lamp /ˈdesk læmp/ 27  
 desk tidy /ˈdesk ˈtaɪdi/ 27  
 dessert trolley /ˈdɪzɪt ˈtrɒli/ 65  
 desserts /ˈdɪzɪts/ 66  
 dessertspoon /ˈdɪzɪtspu:n/ 15  
 detached house /ˈdɪtætʃt ˈhaʊs/ 9  
 diagonal /ˈdaɪəɡənəl/ 108  
 dialling code /ˈdaɪəlɪŋ kɔd/ 85  
 diameter /ˈdaɪəˈmɪtə/ 108  
 diamond /ˈdaɪəmənd/ 53  
 dice /daɪs/ 95  
 dictionary /ˈdɪkʃənəri/ 58  
 dietician /ˈdaɪəˈtɪʃən/ 43  
 dig the soil /ˈdɪɡ ðə ˈsɔɪl/ 19  
 digger /ˈdɪɡə/ 31  
 digi-box /ˈdɪdʒi bɒks/ 122  
 digital camera /ˈdɪdʒɪtl ˈkæməɾə/ 123  
 digital radio /ˈdɪdʒɪtl ˈreɪdɪəʊ/ 122

digital SLR camera /ˈdɪdʒɪtl es el ˈɑ: kæməɾə/ 123  
 digital watch /ˈdɪdʒɪtl ˈwɒtʃ/ 111  
 dill /dɪl/ 60  
 dim sum /ˈdɪm ˈsʌm/ 65  
 dining room /ˈdaɪnɪŋ ru:m/ 20  
 dining room table /ˈdaɪnɪŋ ˈru:m ˈteɪbl/ 15  
 dinner /ˈdɪnə/ 70  
 dinner jacket /ˈdɪnə ˈdʒækt/ 48  
 dishcloth /ˈdɪʃklɒθ/ 10  
 dishwasher /ˈdɪʃwɒʃə/ 10  
 display screen /ˈdɪspleɪ skri:n/ 120  
 distributor /ˈdɪstrɪbjʊtə/ 72  
 diver /ˈdaɪvə/ 90  
 divided by /ˈdɪvaɪdɪd baɪ/ 107  
 diving /ˈdaɪvɪŋ/ 90  
 diving board /ˈdaɪvɪŋ bɔ:d/ 90  
 divorced /ˈdɪvɔ:st/ 6  
 Diwali /ˈdɪwɑ:li/ 109  
 DIY /ˈdi: aɪ ˈwaɪ/ 94  
 do a handstand /ˈdu: ə ˈhændstænd/ 92  
 do homework /ˈdu: ˈhəʊmwɜ:k/ 21  
 do press-ups /ˈdu: ˈpres ʌps/ 92  
 do sit-ups /ˈdu: ˈsɪt ʌps/ 92  
 do the laundry /ˈdu: ðə ˈlɔ:ndri/ 21  
 dock /dɒk/ 78  
 doctor /ˈdɒktə/ 24, 43  
 doctor's surgery /ˈdɒktəz ˈsɜ:dʒəri/ 43  
 document /ˈdɒkjumənt/ 120  
 document case /ˈdɒkjumənt ˈkeɪs/ 53  
 dog /dɒɡ/ 101  
 dog food /ˈdɒɡ fu:d/ 63  
 doll /dɒl/ 55  
 doll's pram /ˈdɒlz præm/ 55  
 dolphin /ˈdɒlfɪn/ 104  
 doner kebab /ˈdɒnə kɪbæb/ 67  
 dangle /ˈdɒŋɡəl/ 120  
 donkey /ˈdɒŋki/ 102  
 door /dɔ:/ 73  
 door handle /ˈdɔ: ˈhændl/ 10  
 doorbell /ˈdɔ:bel/ 9  
 doorknob /ˈdɔ:nɒb/ 9  
 doorstep /ˈdɔ:step/ 9  
 dormitory /ˈdɔ:mitəri/ 54  
 double bass /ˈdʌbəl ˈbeɪs/ 96  
 double bed /ˈdʌbəl ˈbed/ 13  
 double oven /ˈdʌbəl ˈʌvən/ 10  
 double room /ˈdʌbəl ru:m/ 32  
 double yellow line /ˈdʌbəl ˈjeləʊ ˈlaɪn/ 80  
 doughnut /ˈdɔʊnʌt/ 67  
 Dover /ˈdɔʊvə/ 112  
 down /daʊn/ 126  
 downhill skiing /ˈdaʊnhɪl ˈski:ŋ/ 91  
 Downing Street /ˈdaʊnɪŋ stri:t/ 100  
 downstairs /ˈdaʊnstɛəz/ 20  
 dragonfly /ˈdræɡənflaɪ/ 106  
 drainpipe /ˈdreɪnpaɪp/ 9  
 drape AmE /ˈdreɪp/ 14  
 draughts /ˈdra:fts/ 95  
 draughtsman /ˈdra:ftsmən/ 25  
 draw /drɔ:/ 38

drawer /drɔ:/ 10, 13  
 drawing pins /ˈdrɔ:ɪŋ pɪnz/ 83  
 dress /dres/ 47  
 dressing gown /ˈdresɪŋ gaʊn/ 47  
 dressing table /ˈdresɪŋ ˈteɪbəl/ 13  
 dressmaker /ˈdresˈmeɪkə/ 52  
 drill /drɪl/ 45  
 drill bits /ˈdrɪl bɪts/ 29  
 drinks /ˈdrɪŋks/ 63, 66  
 drip /drɪp/ 85  
 drive /draɪv/ 9  
 driving licence /ˈdraɪvɪŋ ˈlaɪsəns/ 6  
 drum /drʌm/ 96  
 drum kit /ˈdrʌm kɪt/ 96  
 dry /draɪ/ 125  
 dry goods /ˈdraɪ ɡʊdz/ 63  
 dry yourself /ˈdraɪ ˈjɜ:lsɛlf/ 8  
 dual carriageway /ˈdʒu:əl ˈkæərɪdʒweɪ/ 74  
 Dublin /ˈdʌblɪn/ 112  
 duck /dʌk/ 102  
 duckling /ˈdʌklɪŋ/ 102  
 dummy /ˈdʌmi/ 16  
 dumper truck /ˈdʌmpə trʌk/ 31  
 Dun Laoghaire /ˈdʌn ˈlɔ:əri/ 112  
 Dundee /ˈdʌnˈdi:/ 112  
 dungarees /ˈdʌŋɡəˈri:z/ 48  
 Durham /ˈdʌrʌm/ 112  
 dust /dʌst/ 21  
 duster /ˈdʌstə/ 17  
 dustpan /ˈdʌstpæn/ 17  
 duty-free shop /ˈdʒu:ti ˈfri: ʃɒp/ 76  
 duvet /ˈdu:vet/ 13  
 DVD /ˈdi: vi: ˈdi:/ 122  
 DVD player /ˈdi: ˈpleɪə/ 14, 56, 122  
 eagle /ˈi:ɡəl/ 105  
 ear /ɪə/ 34  
 ear protectors /ˈiə prəˈtektəz/ 31  
 ear, nose, throat specialist /ˈiə nəʊz ˈθrəʊt speʃəlɪst/ 43  
 earring /ˈiəriŋ/ 53  
 Earth /ɜ:θ/ 119  
 easel /ˈi:zəl/ 55  
 Easter Sunday /ˈi:stə ˈsaʊndəɪ/ 109  
 ecstatic /ɪkˈstætɪk/ 124  
 edge /edʒ/ 108  
 Edinburgh /ˈedɪnbərə/ 112  
 Edinburgh Castle /ˈedɪnbərə ˈkɑ:səl/ 100  
 eel /i:l/ 104  
 egg /eg/ 105  
 eggs /egz/ 62  
 Eid ul-Fitr /ˈi:d ul ˈfɪtrə/ 109  
 eight /eɪt/ 107  
 eight am / eight (o'clock) in the morning /ˈeɪt eɪ ˈem, eɪt ˈæklɒk ɪn ðə ˈmɔ:ɪnɪŋ/ 111  
 eight pm / eight (o'clock) in the evening /ˈeɪt pi: ˈem, eɪt ˈæklɒk ɪn ði ˈi:vɪnɪŋ/ 111  
 eighteen /ˈeɪti:n/ 107  
 eighteen hundred hours /ˈeɪti:n ˈhʌndrəd əʊz/ 111  
 eighty /ˈeɪti/ 107

elastic band /ˈɪləstɪk ˈbænd/ 27  
 elbow /ˈelbəʊ/ 34  
 elderly /ˈeldəli/ 6  
 electric drill /ˈɪlektɪk ˈdrɪl/ 29  
 electric guitar /ˈɪlektɪk ɡɪˈtɑ:/ 96  
 electric mixer /ˈɪlektɪk ˈmɪksə/ 11  
 electric shaver /ˈɪlektɪk ˈʃeɪvə/ 40  
 electric typewriter /ˈɪlektɪk ˈtaɪpˈraɪtə/ 27  
 electric window button /ˈɪlektɪk ˈwɪndəʊ ˈbʌtn/ 73  
 electrician /ˈɪlektɪˈtɪʃən, ˈelɪk-/ 23  
 electronic games /ˈelɪktrɒnɪk ˈɡeɪmz/ 120  
 electronic personal organiser /ˈelɪktrɒnɪk ˈpɜ:sənəl ˈɔ:ɡənɪzə/ 123  
 electronics shop /ˈɪlektɪˈtrɒnɪks ʃɒp/ 84  
 elephant /ˈelɪfənt/ 103  
 elevator AmE /ˈeləvətə/ 32  
 eleven /ˈlevən/ 107  
 eleven hundred hours /ˈɪlevən ˈhʌndrəd əʊz/ 111  
 e-mail /ˈi: meɪl/ 121  
 e-mail address /ˈi: meɪl əˈdres/ 6, 22, 121  
 e-mail software /ˈi: meɪl ˈsɒftweə/ 121  
 embroidery /ˈɪmˈbrɔɪdəri/ 94  
 emerald /ˈemərəld/ 53  
 emergency number /ˈɪmɜ:dʒənəsi nʌmbə/ 85  
 emery board /ˈeməri bɔ:d/ 40  
 empty /ˈempti/ 68, 125  
 en suite shower room /ɒn swi:t ˈʃaʊə ru:m/ 20  
 encyclopedia /ˈɪnˌsaɪkləˈpi:diə/ 58  
 engine /ˈendʒɪn/ 71, 72  
 England /ˈɪŋɡlənd/ 112  
 english /ˈɪŋɡlɪʃ/ 57  
 English breakfast /ˈɪŋɡlɪʃ ˈbrekfəst/ 70  
 envelope /ˈenvələʊp/ 82  
 equals /ˈi:kwəl/ 107  
 e-reader /ˈi: ri:ɪdə/ 122  
 escalator /ˈeskəleɪtə/ 84  
 estate agent /ˈi:steɪt ˈeɪdʒənt/ 25  
 estate car /ˈi:steɪt kɑ:/ 72  
 Estonia /ˈestəʊniə/ 116  
 European Union /ˈjuərəpiən ˈju:njən/ 116  
 euros /ˈjuərəʊz/ 79  
 evening gown /ˈi:vɪnɪŋ gaʊn/ 47  
 evidence /ˈevɪdəns/ 33  
 examination couch /ˈɪɡˌzæmɪˈneɪʃən kəʊtʃ/ 43  
 excavation site /ˈekskaˈveɪʃən saɪt/ 31  
 excavator /ˈekskaˈveɪtə/ 31  
 exchange rates /ˈɪksˈtʃeɪndʒ reɪts/ 79



- exercise bike /'eksəsaɪz baɪk/ 92  
exercise book /'eksəsaɪz buːk/ 56  
exhaust pipe /ɪg'zɔːst paɪp/ 73  
exhibition /'eksɪbɪʃən/ 99  
ex-husband /'eks 'hʌzbənd/ 7  
expensive /ɪk'spensɪv/ 125  
external hard drive /ɪk'stɜːnl 'hɑːd draɪv/ 120  
ex-wife /'eks 'waɪf/ 7  
eye /aɪ/ 34  
eye drops /'aɪ drɒps/ 42, 45  
eye shadow /'aɪ ʃædəʊ/ 40  
eyebrow /'aɪbrəʊ/ 35  
eyebrow pencil /'aɪbrəʊ 'pɛnsɪl/ 40  
eyelash /'aɪləʃ/ 35  
eyelid /'aɪlɪd/ 35  
eyeliner /'aɪlənaɪzə/ 40  
fabric conditioner /'fæbrɪk kən'dɪʃənə/ 17  
fabric shop /'fæbrɪk ʃɒp/ 84  
face /feɪs/ 34, 108, 111  
facecloth /'feɪsklɒθ/ 12  
facial /'feɪʃəl/ 39  
factory worker /'fæktəri wɜːkə/ 25  
fair hair /'feə 'heə/ 36  
fajitas /'fæhi:təz/ 65  
falafel /'fæləfel/ 67  
falcon /'fɔːlkən/ 105  
fall /fɔːl/ 37, 92  
fall AmE /fɔːl/ 118  
family name /'fæməli neɪm/ 6  
fans /fænz/ 86  
far /fɑː/ 125  
farmer /'fɑːmə/ 23  
fashion store /'fæʃən stɔː/ 84  
fast /fɑːst/ 125  
father /'fɑːðə/ 7  
Father's Day /'fɑːðəz deɪ/ 109  
father-in-law /'fɑːðə ɪn lɔː/ 7  
fatty tissue /'fæti 'tɪʃuː/ 35  
faucet AmE /'fɔːsɪt/ 10  
fax a document /'fæks ə 'dɒkjʊmənt/ 28  
fax machine /'fæks məʃiːn/ 27  
feathers /'feðəz/ 105  
February /'februəri/ 109  
feed the baby /'fiːd ðə 'beɪbi/ 21  
feed the dog /'fiːd ðə 'dɒg/ 21  
feelings /'fiːlɪŋz/ 124  
fence /fens/ 9, 19  
fennel /'fenl/ 60  
ferry /'feri/ 78  
fertiliser /'fɜːtɪlaɪzə/ 19  
festivals /'festɪvəlz/ 109  
field /fiːld/ 117  
fielder /'fiːldə/ 86  
fifteen /'fɪf'tiːn/ 107  
fifteen hundred hours /'fɪftiːn 'hʌndrəd aʊəz/ 111  
fifth /fɪfθ/ 107  
fifty /'fɪfti/ 107  
fifty pence / fifty pence piece / 'fɪfti 'pens, 'fɪfti pens 'piːs/ 79  
fifty percent /'fɪfti pə'sent/ 107  
fifty pounds / fifty pound note /'fɪfti 'paʊndz, 'fɪfti paʊnd nɔːt/ 79  
fig /fɪg/ 61  
figure skate /'fɪgə sket/ 91  
figure skater /'fɪgə 'skeɪtə/ 91  
figure skating /'fɪgə 'sketɪŋ/ 91  
file /faɪl/ 29, 120  
file attachment /'faɪl ə'tætʃmənt/ 121  
file papers /'faɪl 'peɪpəz/ 28  
files /faɪlz/ 27  
filing cabinet /'faɪlɪŋ 'kæbɪnət/ 28  
fill /fɪl/ 38  
fill in a form /'fɪl ɪn ə 'fɔːm/ 28  
fillet of sole /'fɪlɪt əv 'səʊl/ 65  
filling /'fɪlɪŋ/ 45  
film /fɪlm/ 93, 123  
Filofax™ /'faɪləʊ'fæks/ 53  
fin /fɪn/ 104  
financial adviser /'fəˌnænʃəl əd'vaɪzə/ 79  
finger /'fɪŋgə/ 34  
Finland /'fɪnlənd/ 116  
fir cone /'fɜː kəʊn/ 117  
fir tree /'fɜː triː/ 117  
fire /faɪə/ 85  
fire brigade /'faɪə brɪ'geɪd/ 85  
fire engine /'faɪə 'ɛnʃɪn/ 85  
fire extinguisher /'faɪə ɪk'stɪŋgwɪʃə/ 30, 85  
fire fighter /'faɪə 'faɪtə/ 24, 85  
fireguard /'faɪəgɑːd/ 14  
fireplace /'faɪəpleɪs/ 14  
first /fɜːst/ 107  
first class /'fɜːst 'klɑːs/ 71  
first class post /'fɜːst 'klɑːs 'pəʊst/ 82  
first floor /'fɜːst 'flɔː/ 20  
first name /'fɜːst 'neɪm/ 6  
first-aid kit /'fɜːst 'eɪd kɪt/ 30  
fish /fɪʃ/ 104  
fish and chips /'fɪʃ ən 'tʃɪps/ 67  
fish and seafood /'fɪʃ ən 'siːfuːd/ 64  
fish fingers /'fɪʃ 'fɪŋgəz/ 62, 70  
fish tank /'fɪʃ tæŋk/ 101  
fisherman /'fɪʃmənmən/ 23, 90  
fishing /'fɪʃɪŋ/ 90  
fishing hook /'fɪʃɪŋ 'hʊk/ 98  
fishing line /'fɪʃɪŋ laɪn/ 90  
fishing rod /'fɪʃɪŋ rɒd/ 90, 98  
fitted sheet /'fɪtɪd 'ʃiːt/ 13  
five /faɪv/ 107  
five pence / five pence piece / 'faɪv 'pens, 'faɪv pens 'piːs/ 79  
five pounds / five pound note /'faɪv 'paʊndz, 'tuː paʊnd nɔːt/ 79  
fizzy drink /'fɪzi drɪŋk/ 67  
fizzy mineral water /'fɪzi 'mɪnərəl wɔːtə/ 66  
flag /flæg/ 81, 119  
flamingo /'flæmɪŋgəʊ/ 105  
flannel /'flænl/ 12  
flash /flæʃ/ 123  
flats /flæts/ 9  
flatscreen TV /'flætskriːn tiː 'viː/ 122  
fleece /fliːs/ 46  
flight attendant /'flaɪt ə'tendənt/ 77  
flight information screens /'flaɪt ɪnfə'meɪʃən 'skriːnz/ 76  
flip-flops /'flɪp flɒps/ 47  
flipper /'flɪpə/ 104, 105  
floor /flɔː/ 20  
Florida /'flɒrɪdə/ 113  
florist /'flɒrɪst/ 23  
flour /flaʊə/ 63  
flowerbed /'flaʊəbed/ 18  
flowers /'flaʊəz/ 14, 18  
flu /fluː/ 41  
flute /fluːt/ 96  
fly /flaɪ/ 106  
flyover /'flaɪ-əʊvə/ 74  
foal /fəʊl/ 102  
foggy /'fɒgi/ 118  
fold /fəʊld/ 38  
folder /'fəʊldə/ 27, 120  
font /fɒnt/ 120  
food processor /'fuːd 'prəʊsesə/ 11  
foot /fuːt/ 34  
football /'fʊtbɔːl/ 86  
football boots /'fʊtbɔːl 'bʊts/ 86  
footballer /'fʊtbɔːlə/ 86  
footrest /'fʊt-rest/ 39  
footwear /'fʊtweə/ 47  
forearm /'fɔːrəːm/ 34  
forehead /'fɔːrɪd, 'fɔːhed/ 35  
foreign currency /'fɔːrɪn 'kʌrənsi/ 79  
foreman /'fɔːmənmən/ 30  
forest /'fɒrɪst/ 117  
fork /fɔːk/ 15, 19  
forklift /'fɔːklɪft/ 30  
formal wear /'fɔːməl weə/ 47, 48  
forty /'fɔːti/ 107  
foundation /'faʊn'deɪʃən/ 40  
fountain pen /'faʊntɪn pen/ 83  
four /fɔː/ 107  
fourteen /'fɔː'tiːn/ 107  
fourth /'fɔːθ/ 107  
four-wheel drive /'fɔː wiːl 'draɪv/ 72  
fox /fɒks/ 103  
foyer /'fɔɪə/ 32  
frame /freɪm/ 45  
France /frɑːns/ 116  
franking machine /'fræŋkɪŋ məʃiːn/ 27  
freezer /'friːzə/ 10  
freezing /'friːzɪŋ/ 118  
freight lift /'freɪt lɪft/ 30  
French /frentʃ/ 57  
French bean /'frentʃ 'biːn/ 59  
French fries /'frentʃ 'fraɪz/ 67  
French horn /'frentʃ 'hɔːn/ 96  
Friday /'fraɪdi/ 109  
fridge /frɪdʒ/ 10  
fried chicken /'fraɪd 'tʃɪkɪn/ 67  
fringe /frɪndʒ/ 36  
frog /frɒg/ 103  
from /frɒm/ 126  
front door /'frʌnt 'dɔː/ 9  
front garden /'frʌnt 'gɑːdn/ 9  
front teeth /'frʌnt 'tiːθ/ 45  
frown /fraʊn/ 37  
frozen foods /'frəʊzən 'fuːdz/ 62  
fry /fraɪ/ 69  
frying pan /'fraɪ-ɪŋ pæn/ 11  
fudge /fʌdʒ/ 83  
fuel gauge /'fjuːəl geɪdʒ/ 73  
fuel tank /'fjuːəl tæŋk/ 119  
full /fʊl/ 68, 125  
full cream milk /'fʊl kriːm 'mɪlk/ 70  
full moon /'fʊl 'muːn/ 119  
fur /fɜː/ 101  
furious /'fjʊəriəs/ 124  
galaxy /'gæləksi/ 119  
Galway /'gɔːlweɪ/ 112  
gamepad /'ɡeɪmpæd/ 120  
games /ɡeɪmz/ 95  
games console /'ɡeɪmz 'kɒnsəʊ/ 122  
garage /'ɡærɑːʒ/ 9, 72  
garden shed /'gɑːdn 'ʃed/ 18  
gardener /'gɑːdnə/ 23  
gardening /'gɑːdnɪŋ/ 94  
gardening gloves /'gɑːdnɪŋ 'glʌvz/ 19  
garlic /'ɡɑːlɪk/ 59  
garlic press /'ɡɑːlɪk 'pres/ 11  
gate /ɡeɪt/ 9, 87  
gauze pad /'ɡɔːz pæd/ 42  
gear lever/stick /'ɡɪə 'liːvə, 'ɡɪə stɪk/ 73  
gear shift AmE /'ɡɪə ʃɪft/ 73  
gems /dʒemz/ 53  
general practitioner (GP) /'dʒenərəl præk'tɪʃənə, 'dʒiː piː/ 43  
geography /'dʒɪ'ɒɡrəfi/ 57  
Georgia /'dʒɔːdʒɪə/ 113  
geranium /'dʒɜː'remɪəm/ 18  
gerbil /'dʒɜːbəl/ 101  
German /'dʒɜːmənmən/ 57  
Germany /'dʒɜːməni/ 116  
get dressed /'get 'drest/ 8  
get up /'get 'ʌp/ 8  
gherkins /'ɡɜːkɪnz/ 67  
gills /ɡɪlz/ 104  
ginger hair /'dʒɪŋdʒə 'heə/ 36  
giraffe /'dʒɪ'rɑːf/ 103  
girder /'ɡɜːdə/ 31  
girl /ɡɜːl/ 6  
give /ɡɪv/ 38  
give way sign /'ɡɪv 'weɪ saɪn/ 75  
Glasgow /'glæzɡəʊ/ 112  
glasses /'glɑːsɪz/ 45  
glasses case /'glɑːsɪz keɪs/ 45  
glove /ɡlʌv/ 87  
gloves /ɡlʌvz/ 46  
glue /ɡluː/ 38, 55  
go shopping /'ɡəʊ 'ʃɒpɪŋ/ 21  
go to bed /'ɡəʊ tə 'bed/ 8  
go to work /'ɡəʊ tə 'wɜːk/ 8  
goal /ɡəʊl/ 86  
goal area /'ɡəʊl eəriə/ 86  
goal line /'ɡəʊl laɪn/ 86  
goalie /'ɡəʊli/ 86  
goalkeeper /'ɡəʊl kiːpə/ 86  
goalpost /'ɡəʊlpəʊst/ 86  
goatee /'ɡəʊ tiː/ 36  
goggles /'ɡɒɡlɪz/ 90  
gold /ɡəʊld/ 53  
goldfish /'ɡəʊld fɪʃ/ 101



# WORD LIST

- goldfish bowl /'fɪʃ bɒl/ 101  
 golf /gɒlf/ 89  
 golf ball /'bɒl/ 89  
 golf club /'gɒlf klʌb/ 89  
 golfer /'gɒlfə/ 89  
 goose /guːs/ 102  
 gooseberry /'gʊzbəri/ 61  
 gorilla /gə'rɪlə/ 103  
 gosling /'gɒzliŋ/ 102  
 gown /gaʊn/ 39  
 grams /græmz/ 68  
 grandchildren /'græntʃɪldrən/ 7  
 granddaughter /'græn dɔːtə/ 7  
 grandfather /'græn fɑːðə/ 7  
 grandmother /'græn mʌðə/ 7  
 grandparents /'græn peərənts/ 7  
 grandson /'grænsən/ 7  
 grape /greɪp/ 61  
 grapefruit /'greɪfruːt/ 61, 70  
 grass /grɑːs/ 117  
 grasshopper /'grɑːs hɒpə/ 106  
 grate /greɪt/ 69  
 grater /'greɪtə/ 11  
 graze /greɪz/ 41  
 grease /greɪs/ 69  
 Great Salt Lake /'greɪt sɔːlt 'leɪk/ 113  
 Greece /'ɡriːs/ 116  
 green /ɡriːn/ 51, 74, 89  
 green pepper /'ɡriːn 'peɪpə/ 59  
 greengrocer /'ɡriːn ɡrəʊsə/ 23  
 greenhouse /'ɡriːnhaʊs/ 18  
 greet visitors /'ɡriːt 'vɪzɪtəz/ 28  
 grey /ɡreɪ/ 51  
 grill /ɡrɪl/ 69  
 ground floor /'ɡraʊnd 'flɔː/ 20  
 groundsheets /'ɡraʊndʃiːt/ 98  
 guard /ɡɑːd/ 33  
 guava /'ɡwɑːvə/ 61  
 guest /ɡest/ 32  
 guinea pig /'ɡini piɡ/ 101  
 Gulf of Mexico /'ɡʌlf əv 'meksɪkəʊ/ 113  
 gull /ɡʌl/ 105  
 gum /ɡʌm/ 45  
 gutter /'ɡʌtə/ 9, 80  
 Guy Fawkes' Night /'ɡaɪ 'fɔːks naɪt/ 109  
 gym /dʒɪm/ 56  
 gymnast /'dʒɪmnæst/ 89  
 gymnastics /'dʒɪmnæstɪks/ 89  
 gynaecologist /'ɡaɪnəkələdʒɪst/ 43  
 hacksaw /'hæksɔː/ 29  
 hair /heə/ 34  
 hair colour /'heə kələ/ 39  
 hair slide /'heə slaɪd/ 53  
 hair wax /'heə wæks/ 39  
 hairbrush /'heəbrʌʃ/ 39, 40  
 hairdresser /'heə dresə/ 25, 39  
 hairdryer /'heə draɪə/ 39, 40  
 hairspray /'heəspreɪ/ 39  
 half moon /'haːf muːn/ 119  
 half-brother /'haːf brʌðə/ 7  
 half-sister /'haːf sɪstə/ 7  
 half-way line /'haːf weɪ laɪn/ 86  
 Halloween /'hæləʊ'iːn/ 109  
 hallway /'hɔːlweɪ/ 20  
 halva /'hælvə/ 66  
 ham /hæm/ 64  
 ham salad /'hæm 'sæləd/ 70  
 hamburger /'hæmbɜːɡə/ 67  
 hammer /'hæmə/ 29  
 Hampton Court Palace /'hæmptən kɔːt 'pælɪs/ 100  
 hamster /'hæmstə/ 101  
 hand /hænd/ 34  
 hand beater /'hænd biːtə/ 11  
 hand luggage /'hænd 'lʌɡɪdʒ/ 76  
 hand mirror /'hænd mɪrə/ 39  
 hand saw /'hænd sɔː/ 29  
 hand towel /'hænd taʊəl/ 12  
 hand truck /'hænd trʌk/ 30  
 handbag /'hændbæg/ 53  
 handcuffs /'hændkʌfs/ 33  
 handkerchief /'hæŋkətʃɪf/ 53  
 handle /'hændl/ 11, 13  
 hang glider /'hæŋ ɡlaɪdə/ 89  
 hang gliding /'hæŋ ɡlaɪdɪŋ/ 89  
 hangar /'hæŋɡə/ 77  
 Hanukkah /'hɑːnəkə/ 109  
 happy /'hæpi/ 124  
 hard /hɑːd/ 125  
 hard disk drive /'hɑːd 'dɪsk draɪv/ 120  
 hard hat /'hɑːt/ 31  
 hard shoulder /'hɑːd ʃəʊldə/ 74  
 hardware /'hɑːdweə/ 120  
 harmonica /'hɑːmənɪkə/ 96  
 harness /'hɑːnɪs/ 89  
 hat /hæt/ 46  
 hatchback /'hætʃbæk/ 72  
 hatchet /'hætʃɪt/ 29  
 have a bath /hæv ə 'bɑːθ/ 8  
 have a cup of coffee /hæv ə 'kʌp əv 'kɒfi/ 8  
 have a shower /hæv ə 'ʃaʊə/ 8  
 have breakfast /hæv 'brekfəst/ 8  
 Hawaii /hə'waɪ-i/ 113  
 hazelnut /'heɪzəlɪnʌt/ 61  
 hazy /'heɪzi/ 118  
 head /hed/ 34  
 headache /'hedeɪk/ 41  
 headboard /'hedbɔːd/ 13  
 headlight /'hedlaɪt/ 73  
 headphones /'hedfəʊnz/ 122  
 headrest /'hed-rest/ 73  
 headscarf /'hedskɑːf/ 49  
 heart /hɑːt/ 35  
 heavy /'hevi/ 125  
 hedge /hedʒ/ 18  
 hedge trimmer /'hedʒ ˌtrɪmə/ 19  
 hedgehog /'hedʒhɒɡ/ 106  
 heel /hiːl/ 34, 50  
 height /haɪt/ 108  
 height chart /'haɪt tʃɑːt/ 43  
 height-adjustable chair /'haɪt ədʒʌstəbəl 'tʃeə/ 39  
 helicopter /'helɪkɒptə/ 77  
 helmet /'helɪmt/ 86, 89, 91  
 help desk operator /'help desk ɒpəreɪtə/ 26  
 hemline /'hemlaɪn/ 50  
 herbal tea /'hɜːbəl 'tiː/ 63  
 herbs /hɜːbz/ 60  
 herbs and spices /'hɜːbz ən 'spɑːsɪz/ 63  
 high chair /'haɪ tʃeə/ 16  
 highlighter /'haɪlaɪtə/ 27  
 highlights /'haɪlaɪts/ 39  
 hijab /'hiːdʒɑːb/ 49  
 hiker /'haɪkə/ 98  
 hiking /'haɪkɪŋ/ 98  
 hill /hɪl/ 117  
 Hindu shrine /'hɪnduː 'ʃraɪn/ 110  
 Hindu temple /'hɪnduː 'tempəl/ 110  
 hip /hɪp/ 34  
 hip-bone /'hɪp bəʊn/ 35  
 hippopotamus /'hɪpə'pɒtəməs/ 103  
 history /'hɪstəri/ 57  
 hoarding /'hɔːdɪŋ/ 81  
 hob /hɒb/ 10  
 hobbies /'hɒbɪz/ 94  
 hold /həʊld/ 38  
 hole /həʊl/ 89  
 hole-punch /'həʊl pʌntʃ/ 27  
 home improvement /'həʊm ɪm'pruːvmənt/ 94  
 home page /'həʊm peɪdʒ/ 121  
 honey /'hʌni/ 62  
 honeycomb /'hʌnɪkəʊm/ 106  
 hood /hʊd/ 50  
 hooded top /'hʊdɪd 'tɒp/ 46  
 hoodie /'hʊdi/ 46  
 hook /hʊk/ 29, 31  
 hook and eye /'hʊk ənd 'aɪ/ 52  
 Hoover /'huːvə/ 17, 21  
 hop /hɒp/ 92  
 horizontal /'hɒrɪzəntl/ 108  
 horn /hɔːn/ 103  
 hors d'oeuvres /'ɔː 'dɜːvz/ 65  
 horse /hɔːs/ 89, 102  
 horse racing /'hɔːs reɪsɪŋ/ 87  
 horse riding /'hɔːs raɪdɪŋ/ 89  
 hose /həʊz/ 19, 72, 85  
 hosepipe /'həʊspaɪp/ 19  
 hospital porter /'hɒspɪtl ˌpɔːtə/ 44  
 hospital trolley /'hɒspɪtl 'trɒli/ 44  
 hospital ward /'hɒspɪtl wɔːd/ 44  
 hot /hɒt/ 118  
 hot and sour soup /'hɒt ən saʊə 'suːp/ 65  
 hot dog /'hɒt dɒɡ/ 67  
 hot water tap /'hɒt wɔːtə 'tæp/ 12  
 hot wax /'hɒt wæks/ 39  
 hot-air balloon /'hɒt 'eə bəˌluːn/ 98  
 hotplate /'hɒtpleɪt/ 10  
 hour hand /'aʊə hænd/ 111  
 House of Commons /'haʊs əv 'kɒmən/ 100  
 House of Lords /'haʊs əv 'lɔːdz/ 100  
 household products /'haʊshəʊld 'prɒdʌkts/ 63  
 Houses of Parliament /'haʊzɪz əv 'pɑːləmənt/ 100  
 hug /hʌɡ/ 37  
 Hull /hʌl/ 112  
 hummingbird /'hʌmɪŋbɜːd/ 105  
 hummous /'humus/ 64  
 hump /hʌmp/ 103  
 Hungary /'hʌŋɡəri/ 116  
 husband /'hʌzbənd/ 7  
 hutch /hʌtʃ/ 101  
 hyacinth /'haɪəsɪnθ/ 18  
 hyperlink /'haɪpəlɪŋk/ 121  
 hypotenuse /'haɪpətənjuːz/ 108  
 ice /aɪs/ 91  
 ice cream /aɪs 'kriːm/ 62, 66, 67  
 icon /'aɪkɒn/ 120  
 icy /'aɪsi/ 118  
 ID card /aɪ 'diː kɑːd/ 6  
 Idaho /'aɪdəhəʊ/ 113  
 ignition /ɪɡ'nɪʃən/ 73  
 Illinois /ɪlɪ'noɪ/ 113  
 imam /'ɪmɑːm/ 110  
 immigration officer /'ɪmɪ'ɡreɪʃən ˌɒfɪsə/ 76  
 in /ɪn/ 126  
 in front of /ɪn 'frʌnt əv/ 126  
 in the middle /ɪn ðə 'mɪdl/ 127  
 in tray /ɪn treɪ/ 27  
 Indiana /ɪn'diːənə/ 113  
 indicator /'ɪndɪkeɪtə/ 73  
 information desk /ɪnfə'meɪʃən desk/ 58  
 information section /ɪnfə'meɪʃən sekʃən/ 58  
 initials /ɪ'nɪʃlɪz/ 6  
 injection /ɪn'dʒekʃən/ 44  
 injured person /ɪndʒəd 'pɜːsən/ 85  
 in-line skate /ɪn laɪn 'sket/ 89  
 inmate /ɪnmeɪt/ 33  
 Inner Hebrides /ɪnə 'hebrədɪz/ 112  
 insect bite /ɪnsekt baɪt/ 41  
 insects /ɪnsekt/ 106  
 inside /ɪn'saɪd, 'ɪnsaɪd/ 127  
 inside lane /ɪn'saɪd 'leɪn/ 74  
 instrument panel /ɪnstrʊmənt pænəl/ 77  
 intercom /ɪntəkɒm/ 16  
 international code /ɪntənəʃənəl kəʊd/ 85  
 Internet café /ɪntənət 'kæfeɪ/ 121  
 Internet service provider /ɪntənət 'sɜːvɪs prəvaɪdə/ 121  
 interview /ɪntəvjuː/ 22  
 into /ɪntuː/ 127  
 Inverness /ɪnvə'nes/ 112  
 Iowa /aɪəwə/ 113  
 Ireland /aɪələnd/ 116  
 iris /aɪrɪs/ 18  
 iron /aɪən/ 17, 21  
 ironing board /aɪənɪŋ bɔːd/ 17  
 iron-on tape /aɪən ɒn 'teɪp/ 52  
 island /aɪlənd/ 117  
 Isle of Man /aɪl əv 'mæn/ 112  
 Isle of Mull /aɪl əv 'mʌl/ 112  
 Isle of Skye /aɪl əv 'skaɪ/ 112  
 Isle of Wight /aɪl əv 'waɪt/ 112  
 isosceles triangle /aɪsə'seɪliːz 'traɪəŋɡəl/ 108  
 IT /aɪ 'tiː/ 57  
 IT workers /aɪ 'tiː wɜːkəz/ 26  
 Italy /ɪtəli/ 116



- jacket /'dʒækɪt/ 46, 47, 48  
jam /dʒæm/ 62, 70  
January /'dʒænjuəri/ 109  
jar /dʒɑː/ 68  
jay /dʒeɪ/ 105  
jeans /dʒiːnz/ 48  
jerusalem artichoke /  
dʒəˌruːsələm ˈɑːtɪtʃəʊk/ 60  
jet engine /dʒet ˈendʒɪn/ 77  
jet (plane) /'dʒet (pleɪn)/ 77  
jeweller's /'dʒuːələz/ 84  
jewellery /'dʒuːəlri/ 53  
Jewish synagogue /ˌdʒuːɪʃ  
ˈsɪnəɡɒɡ/ 110  
jigsaw puzzle /'dʒɪɡswː ˌpʌzəl/  
55, 95  
jilbab /dʒɪlˈbɑːb/ 49  
job ads /'dʒɒb ædz/ 22  
job board /'dʒɒb bɔːd/ 22  
Jobcentre Plus /ˌdʒɒbsentə  
ˈplʌs/ 22  
jockey /'dʒɒki/ 87  
jogger /'dʒɒɡər/ 89  
jogging /'dʒɒɡɪŋ/ 89  
journal /'dʒɜːnl/ 58  
journalist /'dʒɜːnəlɪst/ 25  
joystick /'dʒɔɪstɪk/ 120  
judge /dʒʌdʒ/ 24, 33  
judo /'dʒuːdɔː/ 88  
jug /dʒʌɡ/ 15  
July /dʒuːlaɪ/ 109  
Junction /'dʒʌŋkʃən/ 74  
June /dʒuːn/ 109  
Jupiter /'dʒuːpɪtər/ 119  
jury /'dʒʊəri/ 33  
kabanos /kəˈkænjɒs/ 64  
kaftan /'kæftæn/ 49  
kangaroo /ˌkæŋɡəˈruː/ 103  
Kansas /'kænzəs/ 113  
karate /kəˈrɑːti/ 88  
kennel /'kenl/ 101  
Kentucky /kenˈtʌki/ 113  
kerb /kɜːb/ 80  
ketchup /'ketʃəp/ 63  
kettle /'ketl/ 11  
key ring /'kiː rɪŋ/ 53  
keyboard /'kiːbɔːd/ 96, 120  
keypad /'kiːpæd/ 123  
keyword /'kiːwɜːd/ 121  
kick a ball /ˌkɪk ə ˈbɔːl/ 92  
kid /kɪd/ 102  
kidney /'kɪdni/ 35  
kilogram /'kɪləɡræm/ 68  
kilt /kɪlt/ 49  
kiosk /'kiːɒsk/ 71  
kiss /kɪs/ 37  
kitchen /'kɪtʃɪn/ 20  
kitchen unit /'kɪtʃɪn juːnɪt/ 10  
kite /kaɪt/ 55  
kitten /'kɪtn/ 101  
kiwi fruit /'kiːwiː fruːt/ 61  
knead /niːd/ 69  
knee /niː/ 34  
kneecap /'niːkæp/ 35  
kneel /niːl/ 92  
knickers /'nɪkəz/ 47  
knife /naɪf/ 11, 15  
knitting /'nɪtɪŋ/ 94  
knitting needle /'nɪtɪŋ niːdl/  
52, 94  
knocker /'nɒkər/ 9  
koala bear /kəʊˌɑːlə ˈbeər/ 103  
kofas /'kɒftəz/ 65  
kurta /'kuɜːtə/ 49  
labourer /'leɪbərə/ 26  
ladder /'lædə/ 31, 85  
ladle /'leɪdl/ 11  
ladybird /'leɪdɪbɜːd/ 106  
lake /leɪk/ 117  
Lake Erie /leɪk ˈɛəri/ 113  
Lake Huron /leɪk ˈhjuərən/ 113  
Lake Michigan /leɪk ˈmɪʃɪɡən/  
113  
Lake Ontario /leɪk ɒnˈteəriəʊ/  
113  
Lake Superior /leɪk suːˈprɪəriə/  
113  
lamb /læm/ 102  
lamb chops /læm ˈtʃɒps/ 64  
lamp /læmp/ 13, 14, 45  
lamp-post /'læmp pəʊst/ 74  
lampshade /'læmpʃeɪd/ 14  
landing /'lændɪŋ/ 20, 77  
language lab booth /  
ˈlæŋɡwɪdʒ læb buːð/ 56  
lapel /ləˈpel/ 50  
laptop /'læptɒp/ 120  
large intestine /ˌlɑːdʒ ɪnˈtestɪn/  
35  
lasagne /ləˈsænjə/ 65  
Latin /'lætɪn/ 57  
Latvia /'lætviə/ 116  
laugh /lɑːf/ 37  
launch pad /'lɔːntʃ pæd/ 119  
laundry basket /'lɔːndri  
bɑːskɪt/ 12, 17  
lawn /lɔːn/ 18  
lawn mower /'lɔːn məʊə/ 19  
lawyer /'lɔːjər/ 24  
leather /'leðər/ 52  
lecture /'lektʃər/ 58  
lecture hall /'lektʃə hɔːl/ 58  
lecturer /'lektʃərə/ 24, 58  
lecturer's / tutor's office /  
'lektʃərəz ɒfɪs, ˈtjuːtəz ɒfɪs/  
58  
Leeds /liːdz/ 112  
leek /liːk/ 59  
leg /leg/ 34  
leg of lamb /ˌ. ˈ. / 64  
leggings /'legɪŋz/ 48  
lemon /'lemən/ 61  
lemonade /ˌleməˈneɪd/ 63  
lending desk /'lendɪŋ desk/ 58  
length /leŋθ/ 108  
lens /lenz/ 45, 123  
leopard /'lepəd/ 103  
leopard /'liːtəːd/ 89  
letter /'letər/ 82  
letterbox /'letəbɒks/ 9, 82  
lettuce /'letɪs/ 59  
level crossing /ˌlevəl ˈkrɒsɪŋ/  
75  
level crossing sign /ˌlevəl  
ˈkrɒsɪŋ saɪn/ 75  
librarian /laɪˈbreəriən/ 58  
library /'laɪbrəri/ 58  
library assistant /'laɪbrəri  
əˈsɪstənt/ 58  
library card /'laɪbrəri kɑːd/ 58  
lid /lɪd/ 11  
lie down /laɪ ˈdaʊn/ 37  
life guard /'laɪf ɡɑːd/ 97  
life jacket /'laɪf ˌdʒækɪt/ 77, 78  
lifeboat /'laɪfbəʊt/ 78  
lift /lɪft/ 32, 92  
light /laɪt/ 125  
light blue /laɪt ˈbluː/ 51  
light bulb /'laɪt bʌlb/ 123  
lighthouse /'laɪthaʊs/ 78  
Li-lo™ /'laɪləʊ/ 97  
lily /'lɪli/ 18  
lime /laɪm/ 61  
Limerick /'lɪməɪk/ 112  
line AmE /laɪn/ 99  
linen /'lɪnɪn/ 52  
liner /'laɪnər/ 78  
lines /laɪnz/ 108  
lion /'laɪən/ 103  
lip balm /'lɪp bɑːm/ 42  
lips /lɪps/ 34  
lipstick /'lɪpstɪk/ 40  
listen to the radio /ˌlɪsən tə ðə  
'reɪdɪəʊ/ 8  
Lithuania /ˌlɪθjuˈeɪniə/ 116  
litre /'liːtər/ 68  
litter bin /'lɪtə bɪn/ 81  
liver /'lɪvər/ 35, 64  
Liverpool /'lɪvərpuːl/ 112  
living room /'lɪvɪŋ ruːm/ 20  
lizard /'lɪzəd/ 103  
llama /'ləːmə/ 103  
load the dishwasher /ˌləʊd ðə  
'dɪʃwɒʃər/ 21  
loading dock /'ləʊdɪŋ dɒk/ 30  
loaf /ləʊf/ 68  
lobster /'lɒbstər/ 64, 104  
loft /lɒft/ 20  
lollipop /'lɒlɪpɒp/ 83  
London /'lʌndən/ 112  
Londonderry /'lʌndənderi/ 112  
long /lɒŋ/ 125  
long hair /ˌ. ˈ. / 36  
long-sleeved /ˌlɒŋ ˈsliːvd/ 50  
loose /luːs/ 50, 125  
lorry /'lɒri/ 72, 74  
lorry driver /'lɒri draɪvər/ 23  
Los Angeles /lɒs ˈændʒələːz/  
113  
Louisiana /luːˌiːziˈæniə/ 113  
lounge /laʊndʒ/ 20  
luggage /'lʌɡɪdʒ/ 76  
luggage compartment /'lʌɡɪdʒ  
kəmˌpɑːtmənt/ 71  
luggage trolley /'lʌɡɪdʒ ˌtrɒli/  
76  
lunar module /ˌluːnə ˈmɒdjuːl/  
119  
lunar vehicle /ˌluːnə ˈviːkəl/  
119  
lunch /lʌntʃ/ 70  
lung /lʌŋ/ 35  
Luxembourg /ˌlʌksəmbɜːg/ 116  
lychee /'laɪtʃi/ 61  
machine /məˈʃiːn/ 30  
magazine /ˌmæɡəˈziːn/ 83  
magnifying glass /ˌmæɡnɪfaɪ-ɪŋ  
ɡlɑːs/ 94  
main courses /ˈmeɪn ˌkɔːsɪz/ 65  
Maine /meɪn/ 113  
make breakfast /meɪk  
ˈbrekfəst/ 21  
make lunch / dinner /meɪk  
ˈlʌntʃ, meɪk ˈdɪnər/ 21  
make the bed /ˌmeɪk ðə ˈbed/  
21  
make-up /ˈmeɪk ʌp/ 40  
make-up bag /ˈ. ˈ. / 53  
mallet /'mæɪlt/ 29  
Malta /ˈmɔːltə/ 116  
man /mæn/ 6  
Manchester /ˈmæntʃɪstər/ 112  
mane /meɪn/ 103  
mango /ˈmæŋɡəʊ/ 61  
manhole cover /ˈmænhəʊl  
ˌkʌvər/ 81  
manicure items /ˈmænikjuər  
ˌaɪtəmz/ 40  
mantelpiece /ˈmæntlpiːs/ 14  
March /mɑːtʃ/ 109  
margarine /ˌmɑːdʒəˈriːn/ 62  
marina /məˈriːnə/ 78  
marital status /ˌmæɪrtl ˈsteɪtəs/  
6  
marmalade /ˈmɑːməleɪd/ 70  
married /ˈmæɪrɪd/ 6  
Mars /mɑːz/ 119  
Maryland /ˈmeərɪlənd/ 113  
mascara /məˈskɑːrə/ 40  
mash /mæʃ/ 70  
mask /mɑːsk/ 44, 90  
Massachusetts /ˌmæsəˈtʃuːsəts/  
113  
mast /mɑːst/ 78, 90  
master bedroom /ˌmɑːstə  
ˈbedrʊm/ 20  
mat /mæt/ 56, 88, 92  
matches /ˈmætʃɪz/ 83  
maths /mæθs/ 57  
mattress /ˈmætrəs/ 13  
May /meɪ/ 109  
mayonnaise /ˌmeɪəˈneɪz/ 63  
meadow /ˈmedəʊ/ 117  
measure ingredients /ˌmeʒər  
ɪnˈɡriːdiənts/ 69  
measuring beaker /ˌmeʒərɪŋ  
ˈbiːkər/ 56  
measuring cylinder /ˌmeʒərɪŋ  
ˌsɪlɪndər/ 56  
measuring jug /ˌmeʒərɪŋ  
dʒʌɡ/ 11  
measuring spoon /ˌmeʒərɪŋ  
ˌspuːn/ 11  
meat /miːt/ 64  
mechanic /mɪˈkænik/ 23  
medical chart /ˈmedɪkəl tʃɑːt/  
44  
medical records /ˌmedɪkəl  
ˈrekɔːdz/ 43  
medical specialists /ˌmedɪkəl  
ˈspeʃəlistz/ 43  
melon /ˈmelən/ 61  
melon and parma ham /ˌmelən  
ən ˌpɑːmə ˈhæm/ 65  
memory card /ˌmeməri kɑːd/  
123  
Memory Stick™ /ˌmeməri stɪk/  
120  
menu /ˈmenjuː/ 65  
menu bar /ˌmenjuː bɑː/ 120  
Mercury /ˈmɜːkjʊəri/ 119  
messy /ˈmesi/ 125



# WORD LIST

metal detector /'metl dɪ'tektə/ 76  
 metals /'metlz/ 53  
 metre /'mi:tə/ 68  
 Miami /maɪ'æmi/ 113  
 Michigan /'mɪʃɪɡən/ 113  
 microfiche /'maɪkrəʊfi:ʃ/ 58  
 microfiche reader /'maɪkrəʊfi:ʃ ri:də/ 58  
 microphone /'maɪkrəfəʊn/ 96  
 microwave /'maɪkrəweɪv/ 11  
 middle lane /'mɪdl 'leɪn/ 74  
 midwife /'mɪdwaɪf/ 26  
 mike /maɪk/ 96  
 millilitres /'mɪlɪ'li:təz/ 68  
 milk /mɪlk/ 62, 66  
 milk shake /mɪlk 'ʃeɪk/ 67  
 millimetre /'mɪlɪmi:tə/ 68  
 minced beef /'mɪnst 'bi:f/ 64  
 mineral water /'mɪnərəl 'wɔ:tə/ 63  
 minibus /'mɪnɪbəs/ 72  
 minicab /'mɪnɪkæb/ 71  
 Minnesota /'mɪnə'səʊtə/ 113  
 mint /mɪnt/ 60  
 mints /mɪnts/ 83  
 minus /'maɪnəs/ 107  
 minute hand /'mɪnɪt hænd/ 111  
 mirror /'mɪrə/ 12, 13, 39, 45  
 miserable /'mɪzərəbəl/ 124  
 missing button /'mɪsɪŋ 'bʌtn/ 52  
 Mississippi /'mɪsɪ'sɪpi/ 113  
 Mississippi River /'mɪsɪ'sɪpi 'rɪvə/ 113  
 Missouri /'mɪ'zʊəri/ 113  
 Missouri River /'mɪ'zʊəri 'rɪvə/ 113  
 mix /mɪks/ 69  
 mixed vegetables /'mɪkst 'vedʒtəbəlz/ 66  
 mixing bowl /'mɪksɪŋ bəʊl/ 11  
 mobile /'məʊbaɪl/ 16, 123  
 mobile phone number /'məʊbaɪl 'fəʊn nʌmbə/ 6  
 mobile phone shop /'məʊbaɪl 'fəʊn ʃɒp/ 84  
 moisturiser /'mɔɪstʃəraɪzə/ 40  
 mole /məʊl/ 106  
 Monday /'mʌndeɪ/ 109  
 money clip /'mʌni klɪp/ 53  
 monitor /'mɒnɪtə/ 120  
 monk /mʌŋk/ 110  
 monkey /'mʌŋki/ 103  
 Monopoly™ /mə'nɒpəli/ 95  
 Montana /'mɒntə'neɪ/ 113  
 months /mʌnθs/ 109  
 moon /mu:n/ 119  
 mop /mɒp/ 17  
 mosque /mɒsk/ 110  
 mosquito /mɒ'ski:təʊ/ 106  
 moth /mɒθ/ 106  
 mother /'mʌðə/ 7  
 Mother's Day /'mʌðəz deɪ/ 109  
 mother-in-law /'mʌðə ɪn lɔ:/ 7  
 motor boat /'məʊtə bəʊt/ 78  
 motor scooter /'məʊtə 'sku:tə/ 72  
 motorbike /'məʊtəbaɪk/ 72  
 motorboat /'məʊtəbəʊt/ 90  
 motorcycle courier /'məʊtəsaɪkəl 'kʊrɪə/ 23

motorway /'məʊtəweɪ/ 74  
 mountain /'maʊntɪn/ 117  
 mouse /maʊs/ 106, 120  
 mouse mat /'maʊs mæt/ 120  
 moussaka /mʊ'sɑ:kə/ 65  
 moustache /mə'stɑ:ʃ/ 113  
 mouth /maʊθ/ 34  
 mouthwash /'maʊθwɒʃ/ 45  
 movie AmE /'mu:vi/ 93  
 mow the lawn /'məʊ ðə 'lɔ:n/ 19  
 MP3 player /'em pi: 'θɪrɪ 'pleɪə/ 122  
 muesli /'mju:zli/ 70  
 muffin /'mʌfɪn/ 67  
 mug /mʌg/ 12, 15  
 muscles /'mʌsəlz/ 35  
 museum /'mju:ziəm/ 99  
 mushroom /'mʌʃrʊm/ 59  
 mushroom risotto /'mʌʃrʊm rɪ'zɒtəʊ/ 70  
 music /'mju:zɪk/ 57  
 music and entertainment shop /'mju:zɪk ənd 'entə'teɪnmənt ʃɒp/ 84  
 music stand /'mju:zɪk stænd/ 93  
 Muslim /'muzlɪm/ 110  
 mussels /'mʌsəlz/ 64, 104  
 mustard /'mʌstəd/ 63, 67  
 naan bread /'nɑ:n bred/ 64  
 nacho chips /'nætʃəʊ 'tʃɪps/ 65  
 nail /neɪl/ 34  
 nail clippers /'neɪl 'klɪpəz/ 40  
 nail file /'neɪl faɪl/ 40  
 nail polish /'neɪl pɒlɪʃ/ 40  
 nail scissors /'neɪl 'sɪzəz/ 40  
 nails /neɪlz/ 29  
 name /neɪm/ 6  
 nanny /'næni/ 26  
 nanny goat /'næni gəʊt/ 102  
 napkin /'næpkɪn/ 15  
 napkin ring /'næpkɪn rɪŋ/ 15  
 nappy /'næpi/ 16  
 narrow /'nærəʊ/ 50, 125  
 National Insurance number /'næʃənəl ɪn'sʊərəns nʌmbə/ 6  
 nationality /'næʃənə'li:ti/ 6  
 nature reserve /'neɪtʃə rɪ'zɜ:v/ 98  
 navy blue /'nɜ:vɪ 'blu:/ 51  
 near /nɪə/ 125  
 neat /ni:t/ 125  
 Nebraska /'nɪbræskə/ 113  
 neck /nek/ 34  
 neck and shoulder massage /'nek ənd 'ʃəʊldə mæ'sɑ:ʒ/ 39  
 necklace /'neklɪs/ 53  
 nectarine /'nektəri:n/ 61  
 needle /'ni:dl/ 44, 52  
 nephew /'nefju:/ 7  
 Neptune /'neptju:n/ 119  
 nervous /'nɜ:vəs/ 124  
 nest /nest/ 105  
 net /net/ 86, 87, 88  
 Netherlands /'nedələndz/ 116  
 network /'netwɜ:k/ 121  
 network engineer /'netwɜ:k ɪnʃɪ'nɪə/ 26

Nevada /nə'vɑ:də/ 113  
 New Hampshire /nju: 'hæmpʃə/ 113  
 New Jersey /nju: 'dʒɜ:zi/ 113  
 New Mexico /nju: 'meksɪkəʊ/ 113  
 new moon /nju: 'mu:n/ 119  
 New Orleans /nju: 'ɔ:liən/ 113  
 New Year's Eve /nju: jɪəz 'i:v/ 109  
 New York /nju: 'jɔ:k/ 113  
 Newcastle-upon-Tyne /'nju:kɑ:səl əpən 'taɪn/ 112  
 newspaper /'nju:speɪpə/ 83  
 newspaper stand /'nju:speɪpə stænd/ 81  
 newspaper vendor /'nju:speɪpə vɛndə/ 81  
 newsreader /'nju:zrɪ:də/ 25  
 next of kin /'nekst əv 'kɪn/ 6  
 next to /'nekst tu:/ 127  
 niece /ni:s/ 7  
 nightclothes /'naɪtkləʊðz/ 47  
 nightdress /'naɪtdres/ 47  
 nightie /'naɪti/ 47  
 nil /nɪl/ 107  
 nine /naɪn/ 107  
 nineteen /'naɪnti:n/ 107  
 nineteen forty-five /'naɪnti:n fɔ:ti'faɪv/ 111  
 nineteen thirty /'naɪnti:n 'θɜ:ti/ 111  
 ninety /'naɪnti/ 107  
 no overtaking sign /nəʊ əʊvə'teɪkɪŋ saɪn/ 75  
 no right turn sign /nəʊ raɪt 'tɜ:n saɪn/ 75  
 no through road sign /nəʊ θru: 'rəʊd saɪn/ 75  
 no U-turn sign /nəʊ 'ju: tɜ:n saɪn/ 75  
 North America /'nɔ:θ ə'merɪkə/ 114  
 North Carolina /'nɔ:θ kərə'laɪnə/ 113  
 North Dakota /'nɔ:θ də'kəʊtə/ 113  
 Northern Ireland /'nɔ:ðən 'aɪələnd/ 112  
 nose /nəʊz/ 34  
 nose bleed /'nəʊz bli:d/ 41  
 note appointments /'nəʊt ə'pɔɪntmənts/ 28  
 notepad /'nəʊtpæd/ 27  
 noticeboard /'nəʊtɪsbɔ:d/ 27  
 Nottingham /'nɒtɪŋəm/ 112  
 nought /nɔ:t/ 107  
 November /nəʊ'vembə/ 109  
 nozzle /'nɒzəl/ 72  
 number pad /'nʌmbə pæd/ 85  
 numberplate /'nʌmbəpleɪt/ 73  
 nurse /nɜ:s/ 24, 43, 44  
 nursery assistant /'nɜ:səri ə'sɪstənt/ 24  
 nursery school /'nɜ:səri sku:l/ 54  
 nut /nʌt/ 29  
 nuts and raisins /'nʌts ənd 'reɪzɪnz/ 67  
 oak tree /'əʊk tri:/ 117  
 oar /ɔ:/ 78, 90

oarsman /'ɔ:zmən/ 90  
 oarswoman /'ɔ:z,wʊmən/ 90  
 oats /əʊts/ 63  
 oboe /'əʊbəʊ/ 96  
 obstetrician /'ɒbstə'trɪʃən/ 43  
 obtuse angle /əb'tju:s ˌæŋɡəl/ 108  
 ocean AmE /'əʊʃən/ 97  
 October /'ɒk'təʊbə/ 109  
 octopus /'ɒktəpəs/ 104  
 off /ɒf/ 126  
 offer refreshments /'ɒfə rɪ'frefʃmənts/ 28  
 office worker /'ɒfɪs 'wɜ:kə/ 25  
 offices /'ɒfɪsɪz/ 80  
 Ohio /əʊ'haɪəʊ/ 113  
 oil /ɔɪl/ 63  
 oil tanker /'ɔɪl tæŋkə/ 78  
 Oklahoma /'əʊklə'həʊmə/ 113  
 okra /'ɒkrə/ 60  
 old /əʊld/ 6  
 olives /'ɒlɪvz/ 67  
 omelette /'ɒmlət/ 70  
 on /ɒn/ 126  
 on board /ɒn 'bɔ:d/ 77  
 on top of /'ɒn tɒp/ 127  
 one /wʌn/ 107  
 one half /wʌn 'ha:f/ 68  
 one hundred /wʌn 'hʌndrəd/ 107  
 one hundred and one /wʌn 'hʌndrəd ənd 'wʌn/ 107  
 one hundred percent /wʌn 'hʌndrəd pə'sent/ 107  
 one hundred thousand /wʌn 'hʌndrəd 'θaʊzənd/ 107  
 one million /wʌn 'mɪljən/ 107  
 one penny / one penny piece /'wʌn 'peni, 'wʌn peni 'pi:s/ 79  
 one pound / one pound coin /'wʌn 'paʊnd, 'wʌn paʊnd 'kɔɪn/ 79  
 one quarter /wʌn 'kwɔ:tə/ 68  
 one third /wʌn 'θɜ:d/ 68  
 one thousand /wʌn 'θaʊzənd/ 107  
 onion /'ʌnʃən/ 59  
 online banking /'ɒnlaɪn 'bæŋkɪŋ/ 79  
 onto /'ɒntu:/ 126  
 open /əʊpən/ 38, 125  
 opera /'ɒpərə/ 93  
 operating theatre /'ɒpə'reɪtɪŋ 'θiətə/ 44  
 operation /'ɒpə'reɪʃən/ 44  
 ophthalmologist /'ɒfθə'l'mɒlədʒɪst/ 43  
 opposites /'ɒpəzɪts/ 125  
 optician /'ɒp'tɪʃən/ 24, 45  
 optician's /'ɒp'tɪʃənɪz/ 84  
 oral hygienist /'ɔ:rəl 'haɪdʒɪnɪst/ 45  
 orange /'ɒrɪndʒ/ 51, 61  
 orange juice /'ɒrɪndʒ dʒu:s/ 63, 67  
 orbit /'ɔ:bɪt/ 119  
 orchestra pit /'ɔ:kɪstrə pɪt/ 93  
 orchid /'ɔ:kɪd/ 18  
 oregano /'ɒrɪ'gɑ:nəʊ/ 60  
 Oregon /'brɪɡən/ 113



- Orkney Islands /'ɔ:kni ,aɪləndz/ 112  
 orthodontist /ˌɔ:θə'dɒntɪst/ 45  
 osteopath /'ɒstiəpəθ/ 43  
 ostrich /'ɒstrɪtʃ/ 105  
 other vehicles /ˌʌðə 'vi:ɪkəlz/ 72  
 out /aʊt/ 126  
 out of /'aʊt ɒv/ 127  
 out tray /'aʊt treɪ/ 27  
 outdoor clothing /ˌaʊtɔ:ˈdɔ:ˌkloʊðɪŋ/ 46  
 Outer Hebrides /ˌaʊtə 'hebrədɪz/ 112  
 outside /aʊt'saɪd, 'aʊtsaɪd/ 127  
 outside lane /ˌaʊtsaɪd 'leɪn/ 74  
 oval /'əʊvəl/ 108  
 oven glove /'ʌvən glʌv/ 11  
 over /'əʊvə/ 126  
 overcast /ˌəʊvə'kɑ:st/ 118  
 overhead (luggage) ˌəʊvə'hed  
 compartment /ˌəʊvə'hed  
 'lɑ:ɡɪdʒ kəm'pɑ:tmənt/ 77  
 overhead projector /ˌəʊvə'hed  
 prə'dʒektə/ 56  
 overweight /ˌəʊvə'weɪt/ 36  
 owl /aʊl/ 105  
 Oxford /'ɒksfəd/ 112  
 oxygen mask /'ɒksɪdʒən  
 'mɑ:sk/ 77, 85  
 Pacific Ocean /pə'sɪfɪk 'əʊʃən/ 113  
 package AmE /'pækɪdʒ/ 82  
 packet /'pækɪt/ 68  
 packet of crisps /ˌpækɪt əv  
 'krɪspz/ 83  
 packet of envelopes /ˌpækɪt əv  
 'envələʊps/ 83  
 pad thai /pæd 'taɪ/ 65  
 paddle /'pædl/ 90  
 pads /pædz/ 86, 89  
 paediatrician /pi:di'ætriʃən/ 43  
 paella /par'elə/ 70  
 pager /'peɪdʒə/ 123  
 pail AmE /peɪl/ 97  
 painkiller /'peɪn'kɪlə/ 42  
 paint /peɪnt/ 29, 38  
 paint pot /'peɪnt pɒt/ 29  
 paint roller /'peɪnt ,rəʊlə/ 29  
 paint tray /'peɪnt treɪ/ 29  
 paintbox /'peɪntbɒks/ 55  
 paintbrush /'peɪntbrʌʃ/ 29, 55  
 painter /'peɪntə/ 23  
 painting /'peɪntɪŋ/ 94  
 pak Choi /pæk 'tʃɔɪ/ 60  
 Palace of Westminster /ˌpælɪs  
 əv 'westmɪnstə/ 100  
 pallet /'pælət/ 30  
 palm /pɑ:m/ 34  
 palm tree /ˈ. / 117  
 palmtop /'pɑ:mtɒp/ 122  
 panna cotta /ˌpænə 'kɒtə/ 66  
 pansy /'pænzɪ/ 18  
 panties AmE /'pæntɪz/ 47  
 pants AmE /'pænts/ 48  
 papaya /pə'pɑ:ə/ 61  
 paper clip holder /'peɪpə klɪp  
 'həʊldə/ 27  
 paper clips /'peɪpə klɪps/ 27  
 paper napkin /ˌpeɪpə 'næpkɪn/ 67  
 paperback /'peɪpəbæk/ 83  
 parachute /'pærəʃu:t/ 89  
 parachuting /'pærəʃu:tɪŋ/ 89  
 parachutist /'pærəʃu:tɪst/ 89  
 parallel /'pærəlel/ 108  
 paramedic /ˌpærə'medɪk/ 26, 85  
 parasol /'pærəsəl/ 18  
 parcel /'pɑ:səl/ 82  
 parent /'peərənt/ 7  
 park /pɑ:k/ 99  
 parking meter /'pɑ:kɪŋ 'mɪ:tə/ 80  
 parking notice /'pɑ:kɪŋ ,nəʊtɪs/ 80  
 Parliament Buildings in Northern Ireland /ˌpɑ:ləmənt  
 'bɪldɪŋz ɪn ,nɔ:ðən 'aɪələnd/ 100  
 parrot /'pærət/ 105  
 parsley /'pɑ:sli/ 60  
 parsnip /'pɑ:snɪp/ 59  
 parting /'pɑ:tɪŋ/ 36  
 passenger /'pæsɪndʒə/ 71  
 passion fruit /'pæʃən fru:t/ 61  
 passport /'pɑ:spɔ:t/ 6, 76  
 passport control /'pɑ:spɔ:t  
 kən'trəʊl/ 76  
 password /'pɑ:swɔ:d/ 121  
 pasta /'pæstə/ 63  
 path /pɑ:θ/ 98  
 patient /'peɪʃənt/ 43, 44, 45  
 patio /'pætiəʊ/ 18  
 patio chair /'pætiəʊ ,tʃeə/ 18  
 patio table /'pætiəʊ ,teɪbəl/ 18  
 pattern /'pætən/ 52  
 patterned /'pætənd/ 51  
 patterns /'pætənz/ 51  
 pavement /'peɪvmənt/ 80  
 paw /pɔ:/ 101  
 paying-in slip /ˌpeɪ-ɪŋ 'ɪn slɪp/ 79  
 PCSE / citizenship /pi: si: es  
 'i: ,sɪtɪzənʃɪp/ 57  
 PE /pi: 'i:/ 57  
 peach /pi:tʃ/ 61  
 peacock /'pi:kɒk/ 105  
 peak /pi:k/ 117  
 peanut /'pi:nʌt/ 61  
 peanuts /'pi:nʌts/ 67  
 pear /peə/ 61  
 pearls /pɜ:lz/ 53  
 peas /pi:z/ 59, 62, 66, 70  
 pedestrian /pə'destriən/ 74, 80  
 pedestrian underpass /  
 pə'destriən 'ʌndəpɑ:s/ 74  
 peel /pi:l/ 69  
 peeler /'pi:lə/ 11  
 peg /peg/ 17  
 pelican /'pelɪkən/ 105  
 pelvis /'pelvɪs/ 35  
 pen /pen/ 83  
 penalty box /'penlɪ bɒks/ 86  
 penalty spot /'penlɪ spɒt/ 86  
 pencil /'pensəl/ 56, 83  
 pencil sharpener /'pensəl  
 'ʃɑ:pənə/ 56  
 pencils /'pensəlz/ 27  
 penguin /'penɡwɪn/ 105  
 Pennsylvania /ˌpensəl'veɪniə/ 113  
 people carrier /'pi:pəl ,kæriə/ 72  
 pepper /'pepə/ 15, 63  
 percussion /pə'kʌʃən/ 96  
 performing arts /pə'fɔ:mɪŋ  
 'ɑ:ts/ 57  
 perfume /'pɜ:fju:m/ 40  
 periodical section /ˌpiəri'ɒdɪkəl  
 'sekʃən/ 58  
 periodicals and books /  
 piəri'ɒdɪkəlz ənd 'bʊks/ 83  
 perm /pɜ:m/ 39  
 perpendicular /  
 'pɜ:pən'dɪkjʊlə/ 108  
 personal assistant (PA) /  
 'pɜ:sənəl ə'sɪstənt, pi: 'eɪ/ 25  
 personal computer /ˌpɜ:sənəl  
 kəm'pjʊ:tə/ 120, 122  
 personal organiser /ˌpɜ:sənəl  
 'ɔ:gənəɪzə/ 53  
 petrol cap /'petrəl kæp/ 73  
 petrol pump /'petrəl pʌmp/ 72  
 petrol station /'petrəl ,steɪʃən/ 72  
 petunia /pə'tju:niə/ 18  
 pharmacist /'fɑ:məsɪst/ 24  
 pheasant /'fezənt/ 105  
 phone box /'fəʊn bɒks/ 81  
 phonecard /'fəʊnkɑ:d/ 85  
 photocopier /'fəʊtəʊ ,kɒpiə/ 72, 58  
 photocopy a letter /ˌfəʊtəʊkɒpi  
 ə 'letə/ 28  
 photographer /fə'tɒgrəfə/ 25  
 photography /fə'tɒgrəfi/ 94  
 physics /'fɪzɪks/ 57  
 physiotherapist /  
 'fɪziəʊ'θerəpɪst/ 43  
 piano /pi'ænəʊ/ 96  
 piccolo /'pɪkələʊ/ 96  
 pick up /pɪk 'ʌp/ 38  
 pick up the children /pɪk ʌp ðə  
 'tʃɪldrən/ 21  
 pickaxe /'pɪk-æks/ 31  
 picnic /'pɪknɪk/ 98  
 picture /'pɪktʃə/ 14  
 picture frame /'pɪktʃə freɪm/ 14  
 pie /paɪ/ 64  
 pieces /'pi:sɪz/ 95  
 pier /piə/ 97  
 pierogi /piə'ɔ:gi/ 65  
 pig /pɪg/ 102  
 pigeon /'pi:dʒɪn/ 105  
 piglet /'pɪglət/ 102  
 pillar box /'pɪlə bɒks/ 82  
 pillow /'pɪləʊ/ 13  
 pillowcase /'pɪləʊkeɪs/ 13  
 pilot /'paɪlət/ 77  
 pin /pɪn/ 52  
 pin cushion /'pɪn ,kʊʃən/ 52  
 pin number /'pɪn ,nʌmbə/ 79  
 pineapple /'paɪnæpəl/ 61  
 ping pong /'pɪŋ pɒŋ/ 88  
 ping pong ball /ˈ. / 88  
 ping pong player /ˈ. / 88  
 ping pong table /ˈ. / 88  
 pink /pɪŋk/ 51  
 pipette /'pɪpet/ 56  
 pitch /pɪtʃ/ 86  
 pitta bread /'pɪtə bred/ 64  
 pizza /'pi:tʃə/ 62, 70  
 place mat /'pleɪs mæt/ 15  
 plain /pleɪn/ 51  
 plait /plæt/ 36  
 plane /pleɪn/ 29  
 planets /'plænɪts/ 119  
 plant /plɑ:nt/ 14  
 plant flowers /plɑ:nt 'flaʊəz/ 19  
 plant pot /'plɑ:nt pɒt/ 14  
 plaque /plɑ:k, plæk/ 45  
 plaster cast /'plɑ:stə kɑ:st/ 44  
 plasterer /'plɑ:stərə/ 26  
 plasters /'plɑ:stəz/ 42  
 plastic wallet /ˌplæstɪk 'wɒlɪt/ 27  
 plate /pleɪt/ 15  
 platform /'plætfɔ:m/ 71  
 platform entrance /ˌplætfɔ:m  
 'entrəns/ 71  
 player /'pleɪə/ 86  
 pleased /pli:zd/ 124  
 pliers /'plaiəz/ 29  
 ploughman's lunch /ˌplaʊmənz  
 'lʌntʃ/ 67  
 plug /plʌg/ 17  
 plum /plʌm/ 61  
 plumber /'plʌmə/ 23  
 plus /plʌs/ 107  
 Pluto /'plu:təʊ/ 119  
 Plymouth /'plɪməθ/ 112  
 pneumatic drill /ˌnju:mætɪk  
 'drɪl/ 31  
 pocket /'pɒkɪt/ 50  
 pocket calculator /ˌ... '.... / 123  
 podium /'pɒdiəm/ 93  
 point /pɔɪnt/ 37  
 Poland /'pəʊlənd/ 116  
 polar bear /ˌpəʊlə 'beə/ 103  
 pole /pəʊl/ 91  
 police /pə'li:s/ 85  
 police car /ˈ. / 85  
 police officer /pə'li:s ,ɒfɪsə/ 24, 33, 85  
 police station /pə'li:s ,steɪʃən/ 85  
 polo shirt /'pəʊləʊ ʃɜ:t/ 48  
 poloneck jumper /ˌpəʊləʊnek  
 'dʒʌmpə/ 46  
 polyester /'pɒliestə/ 52  
 pomegranate /'pɒmɪ ,græni/ 61  
 pommel horse /'pʌməl hɔ:s/ 56  
 pond /pɒnd/ 18, 117  
 pony /'pəʊni/ 101  
 pony tail /ˈ. / 36  
 pony-trekking /'pəʊni ,trekɪŋ/ 98  
 pop music /'pɒp ,mju:zɪk/ 96  
 popper /'pɒpə/ 52  
 porch /pɔ:tʃ/ 9  
 pork chops /pɔ:k 'tʃɒps/ 64  
 porridge /'pɒrɪdʒ/ 70  
 porter /'pɔ:tə/ 32, 76  
 post office clerk /pəʊst ɒfɪs  
 'klɜ:k/ 82  
 postal order /pəʊstl ɔ:də/ 82  
 postbag /pəʊstbæg/ 82  
 postbox /pəʊstbɒks/ 82  
 postcard /pəʊstkɑ:d/ 82



# WORD LIST

- postcode /'pəʊstkəʊd/ 6, 82  
Post-it™ notes /pəʊst it nəʊts/ 27  
postman /'pəʊstmən/ 24, 82  
postmark /'pəʊstmɑ:k/ 82  
posts /pəʊsts/ 86  
postwoman /'pəʊst,wʊmən/ 24, 82  
pot /pɒt/ 19  
potato /pə'teɪtəʊ/ 59  
potter's wheel /'pɒtəz 'wi:l/ 94  
pottery /'pɒtəri/ 94  
potting shed /'pɒtɪŋ 'ʃed/ 19  
potty /'pɒti/ 16  
pouch /paʊtʃ/ 103  
pour /pɔ:/ 38, 69  
power /'paʊə/ 29  
power saw /'paʊə sɔ:/ 29  
pram /'præm/ 16  
prawn cocktail /'prɔ:n 'kɒkteɪl/ 65  
prawns /'prɔ:nz/ 64  
pre-school /'pri: sku:l/ 54, 55  
prescription /'pri:skripʃən/ 43  
press /pres/ 38  
press stud /'pres stʌd/ 52  
primary school /'praɪməri sku:l/ 54, 57  
print a hard copy /'prɪnt ə 'hɑ:d 'kɒpi/ 28  
printer /'prɪntə/ 120  
prison /'prɪzən/ 33  
prison officer /'prɪzən ɒfɪsə/ 33  
promenade /'prɒmə'nɑ:d/ 97  
protractor /'prɒ'træktə/ 56  
prune /'pru:n/ 61  
prune a shrub /'pru:n ə 'ʃrʌb/ 19  
public Internet computer /'pʌblɪk 'ɪntənət kəm'pjʊ:tə/ 58  
pull /pul/ 37  
pumpkin /'pʌmpkɪn/ 59  
pumps *AmE* /'pʌmps/ 47  
pupil /'pjʊ:pəl/ 35, 56  
puppy /'pʌpi/ 101  
purple /'pɜ:pəl/ 51  
purse /'pɜ:s/ 53  
push /puʃ/ 37  
pushchair /'puʃ-tʃeə/ 16  
put down /'put 'daʊn/ 38  
put on make-up /'put ɒn 'meɪk ʌp/ 8  
pyjamas /'pɜ:dʒɑ:məz/ 47  
queue /kju:/ 99  
quilt /kwɪlt/ 13  
rabbi /'ræbaɪ/ 110  
rabbit /'ræbɪt/ 101, 102  
racehorse /'reɪshɜ:s/ 87  
radiator /'reɪdɪeɪtə/ 13  
radio /'reɪdɪəʊ/ 73  
radish /'rædɪʃ/ 59  
radius /'reɪdɪəs/ 108  
railings /'reɪlɪŋz/ 80  
railway station /'reɪlweɪ steɪʃən/ 71  
railway track /'reɪlweɪ 'træk/ 75  
rainbow /'reɪnbəʊ/ 118  
raincoat /'reɪmkəʊt/ 46  
rainhat /'reɪnhæt/ 46  
rainy /'reɪni/ 118  
raisin /'reɪzən/ 61  
rake /reɪk/ 19  
ram /ræm/ 102  
rambling /'ræmblɪŋ/ 98  
rash /ræʃ/ 41  
raspberry /'rɑ:zbəri/ 61  
rat /ræt/ 106  
razor blade /'reɪzə bleɪd/ 40  
RE /ɑ: 'i:/ 57  
reach /ri:tʃ/ 92  
read /ri:d/ 38  
read the paper /'ri:d ðə 'peɪpə/ 8  
rear windscreen /rɪə 'wɪndskri:n/ 73  
rearview mirror /'rɪəvju: 'mɪrə/ 73  
receiver /'ri:si:və/ 85  
reception /'ri:sepʃən/ 32  
receptionist /'ri:sepʃənɪst/ 25, 32  
Recorded signed for™ /'rɪ:kɔ:dɪd 'saɪnd fɔ:/ 82  
recorder /'rɪ:kɔ:də/ 96  
rectangle /'rektæŋɡəl/ 108  
red /red/ 51, 74  
red cabbage /'red 'kæbɪdʒ/ 59  
red card /'red kɑ:d/ 86  
red hair /'red 'heə/ 36  
red pepper /'red 'pepə/ 59  
red route /'red ru:t/ 80  
red squirrel /'red 'skwɪrəl/ 106  
red wine /'red 'waɪn/ 63, 66  
redcurrant /'red 'kʌrənt/ 61  
referee /'refə'ri:/ 86, 87  
reference section /'refərəns 'sekʃən/ 58  
refrigerator /'rɪfrɪdʒəreɪtə/ 10  
refuse collector /'refju:s kə'lektə/ 23  
reins /reɪnz/ 89  
remarried /'ri:mæɪd/ 7  
Remembrance Sunday /'rɪ'membərəns 'sʌndeɪ/ 109  
remote control /'rɪməʊt kən'trəʊl/ 14, 122  
reporter /'rɪ'pɔ:tə/ 25  
Republic of Ireland /'rɪ'pʌblɪk əv 'aɪələnd/ 112  
reservoir /'rezəvwa:/ 117  
restaurant /'restərɒnt/ 32  
résumé *AmE* /'rezjʊmeɪ/ 22  
return ticket /'rɪ'tɜ:n 'tɪkt/ 71  
rev counter /'rev 'kaʊntə/ 73  
rhinoceros /'raɪnɒsərəs/ 103  
Rhode Island /'rəʊd aɪlənd/ 113  
rhubarb /'ru:bɑ:b/ 61  
ribs /rɪbz/ 35  
rice /raɪs/ 63  
rickshaw /'rɪkʃɔ:/ 72  
ride /raɪd/ 99  
rider /'raɪdə/ 89  
right angle /'raɪt æŋɡəl/ 108  
right-angled triangle /'raɪt æŋɡəld 'traɪæŋɡəl/ 108  
ring /rɪŋ/ 53, 87  
ring binder /'rɪŋ 'baɪndə/ 27  
rinse /rɪns/ 39  
rinse your face /'rɪns jʊə 'feɪs/ 8  
rip /rɪp/ 52  
river /'rɪvə/ 81, 117  
road accident /'rəʊd æk'sɪdənt/ 85  
road sign /'rəʊd saɪn/ 75, 80  
roadside assistant /'rəʊdsaɪd ə'sɪstənt/ 85  
roadside breakdown /'rəʊdsaɪd 'breɪkdaʊn/ 85  
roadworks /'rəʊdwɜ:ks/ 75  
roadworks ahead sign /'rəʊdwɜ:ks ə'hed saɪn/ 75  
roast /rəʊst/ 69  
roast beef with Yorkshire pudding /'rəʊst bi:f wɪð 'jɔ:kʃə 'puðɪŋ/ 65  
roast potatoes /'rəʊst pə'teɪtəʊz/ 66  
roasting tin /'rəʊstɪŋ 'tɪn/ 11  
robin /'rɒbɪn/ 105  
rock /rɒk/ 117  
rock concert /'rɒk kɒnsət/ 93  
Rocky Mountains /'rɒki 'maʊntɪnz/ 113  
roll /rɒl/ 68  
roller /'rəʊlə/ 39  
roller coaster /'rəʊlə kəʊstə/ 99  
roller skates /'rəʊlə skeɪts/ 55  
rollerblader /'rəʊlə bleɪdɪə/ 89  
rollerblading /'rəʊlə bleɪdɪŋ/ 89  
rolling pin /'rəʊlɪŋ pɪn/ 11  
Romania /'rəʊ'meɪniə/ 116  
roof /ru:f/ 9  
roof-rack /'ru:f ræk/ 73  
room key /'ru:m ki:/ 32  
room service /'ru:m 'sɜ:vɪs/ 32  
ropes /rəʊps/ 87  
rose /rəʊz/ 18  
rosemary /'rəʊzməri/ 60  
rotary whisk /'rəʊtəri wɪsk/ 11  
rotor /'rəʊtə/ 77  
rouge /ru:ʒ/ 40  
rough /rʌf/ 125  
round /raʊnd/ 127  
roundabout /'raʊndəbaʊt/ 55, 74  
roundabout sign /'raʊndəbaʊt saɪn/ 75  
rounded scissors /'raʊndɪd 'sɪzəz/ 55  
rowing /'rəʊɪŋ/ 90  
rowing boat /'rəʊɪŋ bəʊt/ 78, 90  
rowing machine /'rəʊɪŋ 'maʃɪn/ 92  
Royal Mail van /'rɔɪəl 'meɪl væn/ 82  
rub in /'rʌb ɪn/ 69  
rubber /'rʌbə/ 27, 56, 83  
rubber band /'rʌbə 'bænd/ 27  
ruby /'ru:bi/ 53  
rucksack /'rʌksæk/ 98  
rug /rʌɡ/ 14  
rugby /'rʌɡbi/ 86  
ruler /'ru:lə/ 56  
run /rʌn/ 92  
runner /'rʌnə/ 89  
runner bean /'rʌnə 'bi:n/ 59  
running /'rʌnɪŋ/ 89  
running machine /'rʌnɪŋ 'maʃɪn/ 92  
running shorts /'rʌnɪŋ ʃɔ:ts/ 49  
running vest /'rʌnɪŋ vest/ 49  
runway /'rʌnweɪ/ 77  
rush hour /'rʌʃ aʊə/ 71  
sachet of pepper /'sæʃet əv 'pepə/ 67  
sachet of salt /'sæʃet əv 'sɔ:lt/ 67  
sad /sæd/ 124  
saddle /'sædl/ 89  
safari park /'sɑ:fɑ:ri pɑ:k/ 99  
safety glasses /'seɪftɪ 'ɡlɑ:sɪz/ 56  
safety goggles /'seɪftɪ 'ɡɒɡəlz/ 30  
safety pin /'seɪftɪ pɪn/ 52  
sage /seɪdʒ/ 60  
sail /seɪl/ 78, 90  
sailboard /'seɪlbɔ:d/ 90  
sailboat *AmE* /'seɪlbəʊt/ 78, 90  
sailing /'seɪlɪŋ/ 90  
sailing boat /'seɪlɪŋ bəʊt/ 90  
sailing ship /'seɪlɪŋ ʃɪp/ 78  
salad dressing /'sæləd 'dresɪŋ/ 63  
salami /sə'lɑ:mi/ 64  
sales assistant /'seɪlz ə'sɪstənt/ 25  
salmon steaks /'sæmən 'steɪks/ 64  
saloon car /'sə'lʊ:n kɑ:/ 72  
salt /sɔ:lt/ 15, 63  
samosa /sə'məʊsə/ 67  
San Francisco /'sæn frən'sɪskəʊ/ 113  
sand /sænd/ 55, 97  
sand dune /'sænd dju:n/ 117  
sandals /'sændlɪz/ 47  
sandcastle /'sænd,kɑ:səl/ 97  
sandpaper /'sænd,pæpə/ 29  
sandpit /'sænd,pɪt/ 55  
sandwiches /'sænwɪdʒɪz/ 70  
sapphire /'sæfəɪə/ 53  
sari /'sɑ:ri/ 49  
satellite /'sætəlaɪt/ 119  
satellite dish /'sætəlaɪt dɪʃ/ 9  
satellite TV /'sætəlaɪt ti: 'vi:/ 122  
sat-nav /'sæt nəv/ 123  
satsuma /'sæt'su:mə/ 61  
Saturday /'sætədeɪ/ 109  
Saturn /'sætən/ 119  
saucepans /'sɔ:spæn/ 11  
saucer /'sɔ:sə/ 15  
sausage /'sɔ:sɪdʒ/ 64, 70  
sausage roll /'sɔ:sɪdʒ 'rɒl/ 67  
sauté /'səuteɪ/ 69  
saxophone /'sæksəfəʊn/ 96  
scaffolding /'skæfəldɪŋ/ 31  
scales /skeɪlz/ 43, 82, 104  
scalpel /'skælpəl/ 44  
scanner /'skænə/ 44, 120  
scar /skɑ:/ 41  
scared /skeəd/ 124  
scarf /skɑ:f/ 46, 53  
scatter cushion /'skætə 'kʊʃən/ 13  
science /'saɪəns/ 57  
science lab /'saɪəns læb/ 56



- scientist /ˈsaɪəntɪst/ 24  
 scissors /ˈsɪzəz/ 39, 52, 82  
 scooter /ˈsku:tə/ 55  
 scoreboard /ˈsko:bd/ 86  
 Scotland /ˈskɒtlənd/ 112  
 Scottish Parliament /ˈskɒtɪʃ ˈpɑ:ləmənt/ 100  
 Scrabble™ /ˈskræbəl/ 95  
 scratch /ˈskrætʃ/ 41  
 screwdriver /ˈskru:draɪvə/ 29  
 screws /ˈskru:z/ 29  
 scrubbing brush /ˈskrʌbɪŋ brʌʃ/ 17  
 scuba diver /ˈsku:bə ˈdaɪvə/ 90  
 scuba diving /ˈsku:bə ˈdaɪvɪŋ/ 90  
 sculpting /ˈskʌlptɪŋ/ 94  
 sculpture /ˈskʌlptʃə/ 94  
 sea /si:/ 97  
 sea animals /ˈsi: ænɪməlz/ 104  
 seal /si:l/ 104  
 seam /si:m/ 50  
 search engine /ˈsɜ:tʃ ˈendʒɪn/ 121  
 search page /ˈsɜ:tʃ peɪdʒ/ 121  
 seasons /ˈsi:zənz/ 118  
 seat belt /ˈsi:t belt/ 73  
 Seattle /ˈsi:tl/ 113  
 secateurs /ˈsekəteɪz/ 19  
 second /ˈsekənd/ 107  
 second class /ˈsekənd ˈkla:s/ 71  
 second class post /ˈsekənd ˈkla:s ˈpəʊst/ 82  
 second floor /ˈsekənd ˈflɔ:/ 20  
 second hand /ˈsekənd hænd/ 111  
 secondary school /ˈsekəndəri ˈsku:l/ 54, 57  
 secretary /ˈsekritəri/ 25  
 security /ˈsɪkjʊərəti/ 76  
 security guard /ˈsɪkjʊərəti ɡɑ:d/ 26  
 seed trays /ˈsi:d treɪz/ 19  
 seeds /si:dz/ 19  
 seesaw /ˈsi:so:/ 55  
 self-checkout area /self ˈʃekaut eəriə/ 62  
 Sellotape™ /ˈseləteɪp/ 27, 83  
 semi-detached house /ˈsemi dɪtætʃt ˈhaʊs/ 9  
 semi-skimmed milk /ˈsemi skɪmd ˈmɪlk/ 70  
 send a fax /ˈsend ə ˈfæks/ 28  
 send an e-mail /ˈsend ən ˈi:meɪl/ 28  
 September /sepˈtembə/ 109  
 sequins /ˈsi:kwiŋz/ 52  
 server /ˈsɜ:və/ 121  
 serviette /ˈsɜ:vi:et/ 15  
 serving dish /ˈsɜ:vɪŋ dɪʃ/ 15  
 set-square /ˈset skweə/ 56  
 settee /ˈse:ti:/ 14  
 seven /ˈsevən/ 107  
 seven (o'clock) /ˈsevən əˈklɒk/ 111  
 seventeen /ˈsevənˈti:n/ 107  
 seventy /ˈsevənti/ 107  
 sew /səʊ/ 21  
 sewing /ˈsəʊɪŋ/ 94  
 sewing basket /ˈsəʊɪŋ ˈbɑ:skɪt/ 52  
 sewing machine /ˈsəʊɪŋ məˈʃi:n/ 52, 94  
 sex /seks/ 6  
 shade /ʃeɪd/ 97  
 shake hands /ˌʃeɪk ˈhændz/ 37  
 shallow /ˈʃæləʊ/ 125  
 shalwar kameez /ˌʃælwɑ:r kəˈmi:z/ 49  
 shampoo /ˈʃæmˈpu:/ 12, 39, 40  
 shapes /ˈʃeɪps/ 50  
 shark /ʃɑ:k/ 104  
 shashlik /ˈʃæʃlɪk/ 65  
 shave /ʃeɪv/ 8  
 shaved hair /ˌʃeɪvd ˈheə/ 36  
 shaving brush /ˌʃeɪvɪŋ brʌʃ/ 12  
 shaving gel /ˌʃeɪvɪŋ dʒel/ 12, 40  
 shears /ʃɪəz/ 19  
 sheep /ʃi:p/ 102  
 sheet /ʃi:t/ 13  
 sheet music /ˈʃi:t ˈmju:zɪk/ 93  
 Sheffield /ˈʃefi:ld/ 112  
 shelf /ʃelf/ 12  
 shell /ʃel/ 97  
 shelves /ʃelvz/ 58  
 shepherd's pie /ˌʃepədʒ ˈpaɪ/ 70  
 Shetland Islands /ˈʃetlənd ˈaɪləndz/ 112  
 shin /ʃɪn/ 34  
 ship /ʃɪp/ 78  
 shirt /ʃɜ:t/ 48  
 shish kebab /ʃɪʃ kɪˈbæb/ 67  
 shoe shop /ˈʃu: ʃɒp/ 84  
 shoelace /ˈʃu:leɪs/ 50  
 shoes /ʃu:z/ 47  
 shop /ʃɒp/ 81  
 shopkeeper /ˈʃɒp.ki:pə/ 25  
 shopper /ˈʃɒpə/ 62  
 shopping /ˈʃɒpɪŋ/ 62  
 shopping bag /ˈʃɒpɪŋ bæɡ/ 53, 62  
 short /ʃɔ:t/ 36, 125  
 short hair /ˌ. ˈ/ 36  
 shorts /ʃɔ:ts/ 48  
 short-sleeved /ˌʃɔ:t ˈsli:vd/ 50  
 shoulder /ˈʃəʊldə/ 34  
 shoulder bag /ˌ. ˈ/ 53  
 shoulder-length hair /ˌ. ˈ/ 36  
 shovel /ˈʃʌvəl/ 31  
 shower /ˈʃəʊə/ 12  
 shower curtain /ˈʃəʊə ˈkɜ:tn/ 12  
 shower gel /ˈʃəʊə dʒel/ 12  
 shrimp /ʃrɪmp/ 104  
 shutter /ˈʃʌtə/ 9  
 shuttlecock /ˈʃʌtlkɒk/ 88  
 shy /ʃaɪ/ 124  
 side /saɪd/ 108  
 side salad /ˈsaɪd ˈsæləd/ 66  
 side table /ˌ. ˈ/ 15  
 side vegetables /ˈsaɪd ˈvedʒtəbəlz/ 66  
 sideburns /ˈsaɪdbɜ:nz/ 36  
 sidelight /ˈsaɪdlart/ 73  
 sieve /sɪv/ 11  
 sign a letter /ˌsɑm ə ˈletə/ 28  
 signpost /ˈsaɪnpəʊst/ 98  
 signs /saɪnz/ 75  
 Sikh /sɪk/ 110  
 Sikh temple /ˌsɪk ˈtempəl/ 110  
 silk /sɪlk/ 52  
 silver /ˈsɪlvə/ 53  
 sing /sɪŋ/ 37  
 singer /ˈsɪŋə/ 93  
 single /ˈsɪŋɡəl/ 6  
 single bed /ˌsɪŋɡəl ˈbed/ 13  
 single parent /ˌsɪŋɡəl ˈpeərənt/ 7  
 singlet /ˈsɪŋɡlət/ 49  
 sink /sɪŋk/ 10  
 sister /ˈsɪstə/ 7  
 sisters-in-law /ˈsɪstəz ɪn lɔ:/ 7  
 sit /sɪt/ 37  
 sitting room /ˈsɪtɪŋ ru:m/ 20  
 six /sɪks/ 107  
 six-pack /ˈsɪks pæk/ 68  
 sixteen /ˌsɪkˈsti:n/ 107  
 sixty /ˈsɪksti/ 107  
 skate /skeɪt/ 91  
 skateboard /ˈsketbɔ:d/ 55  
 skeleton /ˈskelɪtən/ 35  
 ski /ski:/ 91  
 ski boot /ˈski: bu:t/ 91  
 skier /ˈski:ə/ 91  
 skip /skɪp/ 92  
 skipping rope /ˌskɪpɪŋ ru:p/ 92  
 skirt /skɜ:t/ 47, 48  
 skull /skʌl/ 35  
 sky /skaɪ/ 81  
 skydiver /ˈskaɪˈdaɪvə/ 89  
 skydiving /ˈskaɪˈdaɪvɪŋ/ 89  
 skyline /ˈskaɪlɪn/ 81  
 skyscraper /ˈskaɪˈskreɪpə/ 81  
 sledge /sledʒ/ 91  
 sledgehammer /ˈsledʒˌhæmə/ 31  
 sledging /ˈsledʒɪŋ/ 91  
 sleep /sli:p/ 8  
 sleeping bag /ˈsli:pɪŋ bæɡ/ 98  
 sleeve /sli:v/ 50  
 slice /sleɪs/ 69  
 slide /slaɪd/ 55  
 slide projector /ˈslaɪd prɒˌdʒektə/ 123  
 slides /slaɪdz/ 123  
 slim /slɪm/ 36  
 sling /slɪŋ/ 44  
 slip /slɪp/ 47  
 slip road /ˈslɪp rəʊd/ 74  
 slippers /ˈslɪpəz/ 47  
 slippery road sign /ˌslɪpəri ˈrəʊd saɪn/ 75  
 Slovakia /sləʊˈvæki:/ 116  
 Slovenia /sləʊˈvi:niə/ 116  
 slow /sləʊ/ 125  
 slug pellets /ˈslʌɡ ˈpeləts/ 19  
 small animals /ˌsmɔ:l ˈænɪməlz/ 106  
 small intestine /ˌsmɔ:l ɪnˈtestɪn/ 35  
 smile /smaɪl/ 37  
 smoke /sməʊk/ 85  
 smoked ham /ˌsməʊkt ˈhæm/ 64  
 smoked salmon /ˌsməʊkt ˈsæməŋ/ 65  
 smooth /smu:ð/ 125  
 smoothie /ˈsmu:ði/ 67  
 snail /sneɪl/ 106  
 snake /sneɪk/ 103  
 snapdragon /ˈsnæpˌdræɡən/ 18  
 sneakers *AmE* /ˈsni:kəz/ 47  
 snorkel /ˈsnɔ:kəl/ 90  
 snorkeller /ˈsnɔ:kələ/ 90  
 snorkelling /ˈsnɔ:kəlɪŋ/ 90  
 snout /snaʊt/ 104  
 snow /snoʊ/ 91  
 snowboard /ˈsnəʊbɔ:d/ 91  
 snowmobile /ˈsnəʊməˈbi:l/ 91  
 snowmobiling /ˈsnəʊməˈbi:lɪŋ/ 91  
 snowy /ˈsnoʊi/ 118  
 soap /səʊp/ 12  
 soap dish /ˈsəʊp dɪʃ/ 12  
 soap dispenser /ˈsəʊp dɪˌspensə/ 12  
 social worker /ˈsəʊʃəl ˈwɜ:kə/ 26  
 sociology /ˌsəʊsiˈɒlədʒi, ˈsəʊʃi-/ 57  
 socket /ˈsɒkɪt/ 17  
 socks /sɒks/ 48  
 sofa /ˈsəʊfə/ 14  
 soft /sɒft/ 125  
 soft top /ˈsɒft tɒp/ 73  
 soft toy /ˈsɒft tɔɪ/ 16  
 software /ˈsɒftweə/ 120  
 software engineer /ˈsɒftweə ˈendʒɪniə/ 26  
 solar system /ˈsəʊlə ˈsɪstəm/ 119  
 soldier /ˈsəʊldɪə/ 23  
 sole /səʊl/ 50  
 solicitor /səˈlɪsɪtə/ 33  
 son /sʌn/ 7  
 son-in-law /ˈsʌn ɪn lɔ:/ 7  
 sore throat /sɔ: θrəʊt/ 41  
 soup /su:p/ 62  
 soup and bread roll /ˌsu:p ən bred ˈrəʊl/ 70  
 soup spoon /ˌsu:p spu:n/ 15  
 South America /ˈsaʊθ əˈmerɪkə/ 114  
 South Carolina /ˈsaʊθ kærəˈlɪnə/ 113  
 South Dakota /ˈsaʊθ dəˈkəʊtə/ 113  
 space shuttle /ˈspeɪs ʃʌtl/ 119  
 space suit /ˈspeɪs su:t/ 119  
 spade /speɪd/ 19, 97  
 spaghetti bolognese /ˌspæˈɡeti ˈbɒləˈneɪz/ 70  
 Spain /speɪn/ 116  
 Spanish /ˈspæɪnɪʃ/ 57  
 speak /spi:k/ 37  
 speaker /ˈspi:kə/ 122  
 speakers /ˈspi:kəz/ 120  
 Special Delivery™ /ˌspeʃəl dɪˈlɪvəri/ 82  
 speed skater /ˈspi:d ˈskeɪtə/ 91  
 speed skating /ˈspi:d ˈskeɪtɪŋ/ 91  
 speedometer /ˌspiˈdɒmɪtə/ 73  
 sphere /sfɪə/ 108  
 spice rack /ˈspeɪs ræk/ 10  
 spices /ˈspeɪsɪz/ 10  
 spider /ˈspaɪdə/ 106  
 spinach /ˈspɪnɪdʒ, -ɪtʃ/ 59  
 spine /spain/ 35



# WORD LIST

spines /spainz/ 106  
 spinning /'spɪnɪŋ/ 94  
 spiral /'spaiərəl/ 108  
 spirit level /'spɪrɪt ,levəl/ 31  
 sponge mop /'spʌndʒ mɒp/ 17  
 sports car /'spɔ:t kɑ:/ 72  
 sports shop /'spɔ:tʃ ʃɒp/ 84  
 sportswear /'spɔ:tswɛə/ 49  
 spotlight /'spɒtlaɪt/ 93  
 spots /spɒts/ 103  
 spotted /'spɒtɪd/ 51  
 spray /spreɪ/ 42  
 spreadsheet /'spredʃi:t/ 120  
 spring /sprɪŋ/ 118  
 spring onion /sprɪŋ 'ʌnjən/ 59  
 sprinkler /'sprɪŋklə/ 19  
 square /skweə/ 29, 108  
 squash /skwɒʃ/ 88  
 squash ball /'... / 88  
 squash player /'... / 88  
 squash racket /'skwɒʃ ,rækt/ 88  
 St Valentine's Day /sənt 'væləntaɪnz deɪ/ 109  
 stadium /'stɛɪdiəm/ 86  
 stage /steɪdʒ/ 93  
 stage set /'steɪdʒ set/ 93  
 stages in education /'steɪdʒɪz ɪn ,edʒu'keɪʒən/ 54  
 stain /steɪn/ 52  
 stair cupboard /'steə ,kʌbəd/ 20  
 stairs /steəz/ 20  
 stamp /stæmp/ 82  
 stamp album /'stæmp ,ælbəm/ 94  
 stamp collecting /'stæmp kə'lektɪŋ/ 94  
 stamp machine /'stæmp mə'ʃi:n/ 82  
 stand /stænd/ 37, 86  
 Stanley knife™ /'stænli naɪf/ 29  
 staple /'steɪpl/ 28  
 stapler /'steɪplə/ 27  
 star /stɑ:/ 119  
 starfish /'stɑ:fɪʃ/ 104  
 starfruit /'stɑ:fru:t/ 61  
 starters /'stɑ:təz/ 65  
 stately home /'stertli 'həʊm/ 99  
 stationer's /'steɪʃənəz/ 84  
 stationery /'steɪʃənəri/ 83  
 steak /steɪk/ 64  
 steam /sti:m/ 69  
 steamer /'sti:mə/ 11  
 steep hill sign /sti:p 'hɪl saɪn/ 75  
 steering wheel /'stiəriŋ wi:l/ 73  
 stepbrother /'stepbrʌðə/ 7  
 stepdaughter /'stepdɔ:tə/ 7  
 stepfather /'stepfɑ:ðə/ 7  
 stepmother /'stepmʌðə/ 7  
 stepsister /'stepsɪstə/ 7  
 stepson /'stepsən/ 7  
 sterilizer /'sterilaɪzə/ 16  
 stern /stɜ:n/ 78  
 stethoscope /'steθəskəʊp/ 43  
 stewing beef /'stju:ɪŋ bi:f/ 64  
 sticking plaster /'stɪkɪŋ ,plɑ:stə/ 42

sticky tape /'stɪki teɪp/ 83  
 stile /stɑɪl/ 98  
 still camera /'stɪl ,kæməɾə/ 123  
 still mineral water /'stɪl 'mɪnərəl wɔ:tə/ 66  
 stir /stɜ:/ 38, 69  
 stir fry /'stɜ: fraɪ/ 69  
 stirrup /'stɪrʌp/ 89  
 stitches /'stɪtʃɪz/ 44  
 stockings /'stɒkɪŋz/ 47  
 stomach /'stʌmək/ 34, 35  
 stomachache /'stʌmək-eɪk/ 41  
 Stonehenge /stəʊn'hendʒ/ 100  
 stop sign /'stɒp saɪn/ 75  
 storage jar /'stɔ:ɪdʒ dʒɑ:/ 10  
 stork /stɔ:k/ 105  
 stormy /'stɔ:mi/ 118  
 straight hair /streɪt 'heə/ 36  
 straw /strɔ:/ 67  
 strawberry /'strɔ:bəri/ 61  
 stream /stri:m/ 117  
 street /stri:t/ 80  
 street map /'stri:t mæp/ 83  
 streetlight /'stri:tlaɪt/ 74, 81  
 stretch /stretʃ/ 92  
 stretcher /'stretʃə/ 85  
 string /strɪŋ/ 82, 83  
 strings /strɪŋz/ 96  
 striped /straɪpt/ 51  
 stripes /straɪps/ 103  
 stub /stab/ 79  
 stubble /'stabəl/ 36  
 student welfare office /'stju:dənt 'welfeə ,ɒfɪs/ 58  
 study /'stʌdi/ 20, 21  
 stuffed peppers /'stʌft 'pepəz/ 65  
 stuffed vine leaves /'stʌft 'vʌm li:vz/ 65  
 stump /stʌmp/ 86  
 style /stɑɪl/ 39  
 styling brush /'stɑɪlɪŋ brʌʃ/ 39  
 styling mousse /'stɑɪlɪŋ mu:s/ 39  
 sudoku /su:'dʌʊku:/ 95  
 sugar /'ʃʊɡə/ 63  
 suit /su:t/ 47, 48  
 suitcase /'su:tkeɪs/ 32, 76  
 summer /'sʌmə/ 118  
 sun /sʌn/ 119  
 sun lounger /'sʌn ,laʊndʒə/ 18  
 sunbather /'sʌnbəðə/ 97  
 sunburn /'sʌnbɜ:n/ 41  
 Sunday /'sʌndeɪ/ 109  
 sunfish /'sʌn fɪʃ/ 104  
 sunglasses /'sʌn ,glɑ:sɪz/ 97  
 sunhat /'sʌnhæt/ 46  
 sunny /'sʌni/ 118  
 sunscreen /'sʌnskri:n/ 97  
 surfboard /'sɜ:fbo:rd/ 90, 97  
 surfer /'sɜ:fə/ 90, 97  
 surfing and wind-surfing /'sɜ:fɪŋ ənd 'wɪnd sɜ:fɪŋ/ 90  
 surgeon /'sɜ:dʒən/ 44  
 surgical collar /'sɜ:dʒɪkəl 'kɒlə/ 44  
 surgical glove /'sɜ:dʒɪkəl 'glʌv/ 44  
 surname /'sɜ:neɪm/ 6

surprised /sə'praɪzd/ 124  
 sushi /'su:ʃɪ/ 67  
 suspect /'sʌspekt/ 33  
 suspenders *AmE* /sə'spendəz/ 53  
 suspicious /sə'spɪʃəs/ 124  
 swallow /'swɒləʊ/ 105  
 swan /swɒn/ 105  
 sweaters /'swetəz/ 46  
 sweatshirt /'swet-ʃɜ:t/ 48  
 swede /swɪd/ 59  
 Sweden /'swɪ:dn/ 116  
 sweep /swi:p/ 21  
 sweet and sour chicken with rice /'swɪt ən ,saʊə ,tʃɪkɪn wɪð 'raɪs/ 65  
 sweet potato /'swi:t pə'tetəʊ/ 60  
 sweet shop /'swi:t ʃɒp/ 84  
 sweetcorn /'swi:tkɔ:n/ 59, 62, 66  
 sweets /swi:ts/ 67  
 swimmer /'swɪmə/ 90  
 swimming /'swɪmɪŋ/ 90  
 swimming costume /'swɪmɪŋ ,kɒstjʊm/ 49, 97  
 swimming hat /'... / 90  
 swimming pool /'swɪmɪŋ pu:l/ 90  
 swimming trunks /'swɪmɪŋ trʌŋks/ 49, 97  
 swimsuit /'swɪmsu:t/ 49  
 swing /swɪŋ/ 18  
 swings /swɪŋz/ 55  
 Swiss cheese /'swɪs 'tʃi:z/ 64  
 swivel chair /'swɪvəl tʃeə/ 27  
 symphony orchestra /'sɪmfəni ,ɔ:kɪstrə/ 93  
 syringe /'sɜ:rɪndʒ/ 44  
 table /'teɪbəl/ 120  
 table tennis /'... / 88  
 tablespoonful /'teɪbəlspu:nfʊl/ 68  
 tacos /'tækəʊz/ 70  
 tail /teɪl/ 77, 101, 104, 105  
 tailor /'teɪlə/ 52  
 take /teɪk/ 38  
 take notes /teɪk 'nəʊts/ 28  
 take the bus to school /teɪk ðə ,bʌs tə 'sku:l/ 21  
 take the children to school /teɪk ðə ,tʃɪldrən tə 'sku:l/ 21  
 take-off /'... / 77  
 talk /tɔ:k/ 37  
 tall /tɔ:l/ 36  
 tangerine /'tændʒə'ri:n/ 61  
 tap /tæp/ 10, 19  
 tape measure /'teɪp ,meʒə/ 29, 52  
 taramasalata /'tærəməsə'la:tə/ 64  
 target /'tɑ:ɡɪt/ 89  
 tarragon /'tærəɡən/ 60  
 tartan /'tɑ:tn/ 51  
 taxi /'tæksi/ 71  
 taxi driver /'tæksi ,draɪvə/ 23, 71  
 tea /ti:/ 63, 66, 70  
 tea towel /'ti: 'taʊəl/ 10  
 teacher /'ti:tʃə/ 24, 56  
 teapot /'ti:pɒt/ 15

tear /teə/ 38, 52  
 teaspoon /'ti:spu:n/ 15  
 teaspoonful /'ti:spu:nfʊl/ 68  
 teat /ti:t/ 16  
 technical support engineer /'teknɪkəl sə'pɔ:t endʒɪnɪə/ 26  
 technology in the classroom /tek'nɒlədʒɪ ɪn ðə 'klɑ:srum/ 56  
 teddy bear /'tedi beə/ 16  
 teenager /'ti:neɪdʒə/ 6  
 telephone /'telɪfəʊn/ 27  
 telephone box /'... / 85  
 telephone number /'telɪfəʊn ,nʌmbə/ 22  
 telescope /'telɪskəʊp/ 94  
 television /'teləvɪʒən/ 14  
 temperature /'tempərətʃə/ 41, 118  
 temperature gauge /'tempərətʃə ,ɡeɪdʒ/ 73  
 temple /'tempəl/ 35  
 ten /ten/ 107  
 ten pence / ten pence piece / ,ten 'pens, ten pens 'pi:s/ 79  
 ten percent /ten pə'sent/ 107  
 ten pounds / ten pound note / ,ten 'paʊndz, ten paʊnd 'nəʊt/ 79  
 ten thousand /ten 'θaʊzənd/ 107  
 Tennessee /,tenə'si:/ 113  
 tennis /tenɪs/ 88  
 tennis ball /'... / 88  
 tennis player /'... / 88  
 tennis racket /'tenɪs ,rækt/ 88  
 tent /tent/ 98  
 tentacle /'tentəkl/ 104  
 terminal /'tɜ:mɪnəl/ 76  
 terraced houses /,terəst 'haʊzɪz/ 9  
 test tubes /'test tju:bz/ 56  
 Texas /'teksəs/ 113  
 text message /'tekst ,mesɪdʒ/ 123  
 textbook /'tekstbʊk/ 56  
 theatre /'θɪətə/ 93  
 theme park /'θi:m pɑ:k/ 99  
 therapist /'θerəpɪst/ 43  
 thermometer /θə'mɒmɪtə/ 42, 118  
 thick /θɪk/ 125  
 thigh /θaɪ/ 34  
 thimble /'θɪmbəl/ 52  
 thin /θɪn/ 125  
 third /θɜ:d/ 107  
 thirteen /θɜ:'ti:n/ 107  
 thirteen hundred hours /θɜ:'ti:n 'hʌndrəd ,aʊəz/ 111  
 thirty /'θɜ:ti/ 107  
 thongs *AmE* /θɒŋz/ 47  
 thread /θred/ 52  
 three /θri:/ 107  
 three quarters /θri: 'kwɔ:təz/ 68  
 three-star hotel /θri: stɑ: 'həʊtel/ 32  
 throat /θrəʊt/ 35  
 throat lozenges /θrəʊt ,ləʊzɪndʒɪz/ 42



- through /θru:/ 127  
 throw a ball /θrəʊ ə 'bɔ:l/ 92  
 thumb /θʌm/ 34  
 thunder and lightning /'θʌndə  
 ʌn 'laɪtnɪŋ/ 118  
 Thursday /'θɜ:zdi/ 109  
 ticket /'tɪkɪt/ 76  
 tidy /'tɑ:di/ 125  
 tie /taɪ/ 48  
 tie clip /'taɪ klɪp/ 53  
 tie up a branch /'taɪ ʌp ə  
 'brʌntʃ/ 19  
 tiger /'taɪgə/ 103  
 tight /taɪt/ 50, 125  
 tights /taɪts/ 47  
 tile /taɪl/ 12  
 time card /'taɪm kɑ:d/ 30  
 time clock /'taɪm klɒk/ 30  
 times / multiplied by /taɪmz,  
 'mʌltɪplaɪd baɪ/ 107  
 timetable /'taɪm,teɪbəl/ 71  
 tin /tɪn/ 68  
 tin opener /'tɪn əpənər/ 11  
 tinned food /'tɪnd 'fu:d/ 62  
 Tippi-Ex™ *BrE* /'tɪp eks/ 27, 83  
 tiramisu /'tɪrəmi'su:/ 66  
 tissues /'tɪʃu:z/ 42  
 title /'taɪtl/ 6  
 to /tu:/ 126  
 toad /təʊd/ 106  
 toast /təʊst/ 70  
 toaster /'təʊstə/ 11  
 toddler /'tɒdlə/ 6  
 toe /təʊ/ 34  
 toilet /'tɔɪlɪt/ 12, 20  
 toilet roll /'tɔɪlɪt rɔʊl/ 12  
 toiletries /'tɔɪlɪtrɪz/ 40  
 tomato /tə'mɑ:təʊ/-'mɛrtəʊ/  
 59  
 tomato ketchup /... '.../ 67  
 tomato soup /... '.../ 65  
 tongs /tɒŋz/ 56  
 tongue /tʌŋ/ 35  
 tool belt /'tu:l belt/ 31  
 toolbar /'tu:lba:/ 120  
 toolbox /'tu:lɒks/ 29  
 tooth /tu:θ/ 35, 45  
 toothache /'tu:θ-eɪk/ 41  
 toothbrush /'tu:θbrʌʃ/ 12, 45  
 toothbrush holder /'tu:θbrʌʃ  
 'həʊldə/ 12  
 toothpaste /'tu:θpeɪst/ 12, 45  
 toothpick /'tu:θpɪk/ 45  
 top /tɒp/ 48, 108  
 topaz /'təʊpæz/ 53  
 torch /tɔ:tʃ/ 123  
 tortilla /tɔ:'ti:jə/ 65  
 tortoise /'tɔ:təs/ 103  
 touch /tʌtʃ/ 37  
 tour guide /'tuə gaɪd/ 99  
 tourist /'tuərɪst/ 99  
 tow truck /'təʊ trʌk/ 85  
 towards /tə'wɔ:dz/ 127  
 towel /'taʊəl/ 39  
 towel dry /'taʊəl draɪ/ 39  
 towel rail /'taʊəl reɪl/ 12  
 tower block /'taʊə blɒk/ 81  
 towrope /'təʊrəʊp/ 90  
 toy /tɔɪ/ 55  
 toy shop /'tɔɪ ʃɒp/ 84  
 track /træk/ 71, 91  
 tracksuit /'træksu:t/ 49  
 tractor /'træktə/ 72  
 traffic /'træfɪk/ 80  
 traffic cone /'træfɪk kaʊn/ 75  
 traffic lights /'træfɪk laɪts/ 74,  
 80  
 traffic warden /'træfɪk 'wɔ:dn/  
 26  
 trailer /'treɪlə/ 77  
 train /treɪn/ 71  
 train driver /'treɪn 'daɪvə/ 26  
 trainers /'treɪnəz/ 47  
 travel agency /'trævəl  
 'eɪdʒənsi/ 84  
 travel agent /'trævəl 'eɪdʒənt/  
 25  
 traveller's cheque /'trævələz  
 tʃek/ 79  
 tray /treɪ/ 15, 77  
 treadmill /'tred,mɪl/ 92  
 tree /tri:/ 18  
 tricycle /'traɪsɪkl/ 55  
 tripod /'traɪpɒd/ 123  
 trolley /'trɒli/ 62  
 trombone /trɒm'bəʊn/ 96  
 tropical fish /'trɒpɪkəl 'fɪʃ/ 101  
 trouser press /'traʊzə pres/ 32  
 trousers /'traʊzəz/ 48  
 trout /traʊt/ 104  
 trowel /'traʊəl/ 19, 31  
 truck *AmE* /trʌk/ 72  
 trumpet /'trʌmpɪt/ 96  
 trunk /trʌŋk/ 103  
 trunks /trʌŋks/ 87  
 T-shirt /'ti: ʃɜ:t/ 48  
 tub /tʌb/ 14, 19, 68  
 tuba /'tju:bə/ 96  
 tube /tju:b/ 68  
 tube of glue /... '.../ 83  
 Tuesday /'tju:zdeɪ/ 109  
 tulip /'tju:lɪp/ 18  
 tumble dryer /'tʌmbəl 'draɪə/  
 17  
 tuna /'tju:nə/ 62  
 tuner /'tju:nə/ 122  
 tunnel /'tʌnl/ 71  
 turban /'tɜ:bən/ 49  
 turkey /'tɜ:ki/ 64, 102  
 Turkish delight /'tɜ:kiʃ drɪ'laɪt/  
 66  
 turnip /'tɜ:nɪp/ 59  
 turquoise /'tɜ:kwɔɪz/ 51  
 turtle /'tɜ:tl/ 104  
 tusk /tʌsk/ 103, 104  
 tutor /'tju:tə/ 58  
 tutorial /'tju:tɔ:riəl/ 58  
 tuxedo /tʌk'sɪ:deʊ/ 48  
 TV aerial /'ti: 'vi: eəriəl/ 9  
 tweezers /'twi:zəz/ 40  
 twelve /twelv/ 107  
 twelve hundred hours /twelv  
 'hʌndrəd əvəz/ 111  
 twelve o'clock (midnight) /  
 'twelv ə'klɒk, 'mɪdnait/ 111  
 twelve o'clock (noon / midday)  
 /'twelv ə'klɒk, nu:n,  
 mɪd'deɪ/ 111  
 twenty /'twenti/ 107  
 twenty pence / twenty pence  
 piece /'twenti 'pens, 'twenti  
 pens 'pi:s/ 79  
 twenty percent /'twenti  
 pə'sent/ 107  
 twenty pounds / twenty pound  
 note /'twenti 'paʊndz,  
 'twenti paʊnd 'nəʊt/ 79  
 twenty-four hundred hours /  
 'twenti fɔ: 'hʌndrəd əvəz/  
 111  
 twenty-one /... '.../ 107  
 twin room /'twɪn ru:m/ 32  
 two /tu:/ 107  
 two pence / two pence piece /  
 'tu: 'pens, 'tu: pens 'pi:s/ 79  
 two pounds / two pound coin  
 /'tu: 'paʊndz, 'tu: paʊnd  
 'kɔɪn/ 79  
 two-way radio /'tu: weɪ  
 'reɪdiəʊ/ 31  
 two-wheeled vehicles /'tu:  
 wi:lɪd 'vi:kəlz/ 72  
 type /taɪp/ 28  
 tyre /taɪə/ 73  
 umbrella /'ʌm'brelə/ 18, 46  
 umpire /'ʌmpaɪə/ 86  
 uncle /'ʌŋkəl/ 7  
 under /'ʌndə/ 126, 127  
 underground /'ʌndəgraʊnd/  
 71  
 underground entrance /  
 'ʌndəgraʊnd 'entrəns/ 81  
 underneath /'ʌndə'ni:θ/ 127  
 underpants /'ʌndəpænts/ 48  
 undershirt /'ʌndəʃɜ:t/ 48  
 underwear /'ʌndəweə/ 47, 48  
 United Kingdom /'ju:nɪtɪd  
 'kɪŋdəm/ 116  
 university /'ju:nɪ'vɜ:səti/ 54  
 university graduates /  
 'ju:nɪ'vɜ:səti 'grædʒuɪts/ 54  
 university qualifications /  
 'ju:nɪ'vɜ:səti 'kwɒlɪf'keɪʃənz/  
 54  
 untidy /'ʌn'taɪdi/ 125  
 up /ʌp/ 126  
 upper arm /'ʌpə ɑ:m/ 34  
 upstairs /'ʌp'steəz/ 20  
 Uranus /'juərənəs, ju'reməs/  
 119  
 URL /'ju: ɑ: 'el/ 121  
 US dollars and cents /ju es  
 'dɒləz ən 'sents/ 79  
 Utah /'ju:tɑ:/ 113  
 utility room /'ju:tɪləti ru:m/ 20  
 vacuum /'vækjuəm/ 21  
 vacuum cleaner /'vækjuəm  
 'kli:nə/ 17  
 valance /'væləns/ 13  
 valley /'væli/ 117  
 van /væn/ 72  
 varnish /'vɑ:nɪʃ/ 40  
 vase /vɑ:z/veɪs/ 14  
 vegetable garden /'vedʒtəbəl  
 'gɑ:dn/ 18  
 vein /veɪn/ 35  
 Velcro™ /'velkrəʊ/ 52  
 Venus /'vi:nəs/ 119  
 verdict /'vɜ:dɪkt/ 33  
 Vermont /və'mɒnt/ 113  
 verticle /'vɜ:tɪkl/ 108  
 vest /vest/ 48  
 vet /vet/ 24  
 veterinarian *AmE* /  
 'vetərɪ'neəriən/ 24  
 vicar /'vɪkə/ 110  
 vice /vaɪs/ 29  
 video games /'vɪdiəʊ geɪmz/  
 95  
 village /'vɪlɪdʒ/ 99  
 village, town or city of birth /  
 'vɪlɪdʒ, taʊn ɔ: 'sɪti əv 'bɜ:θ/  
 6  
 vinegar /'vɪnɪgə/ 63, 67  
 viola /'vi:əʊlə/ 96  
 violin /'vaɪəlɪn/ 96  
 Virginia /'vɜ:dʒɪniə/ 113  
 V-neck jumper /'vi: nek  
 'dʒʌmpə/ 46  
 vocalist /'vɒkəlɪst/ 93  
 volleyball /'vɒlɪbɔ:l/ 87  
 volleyball player /'... '.../ 87  
 waist /weɪst/ 34  
 waistband /'weɪstbænd/ 50  
 waistcoat /'weɪskəʊt, 'weskət/  
 48  
 waiter /'weɪtə/ 23, 65  
 waiting room /'weɪtɪŋ ru:m/  
 44  
 waitress /'weɪtrɪs/ 23  
 wake up /weɪk 'ʌp/ 8  
 Wales /weɪlz/ 112  
 walk /wɔ:k/ 92  
 walk the dog /... '.../ 21  
 walking boot /'wɔ:kɪŋ bu:t/ 98  
 walking boots /'wɔ:kɪŋ bu:ts/  
 47  
 wall /wɔ:l/ 20  
 wall bars /'wɔ:l bɑ:z/ 56  
 wall chart /'wɔ:l tʃɑ:t/ 56  
 wallet /'wɒlɪt/ 53  
 wallpaper /'wɔ:lpeɪpə/ 13  
 walnut /'wɔ:lɪnʌt/ 61  
 walrus /'wɔ:lɪrəs/ 104  
 wardrobe /'wɔ:drəʊb/ 13  
 warehouse /'weəhaʊs/ 30  
 warm /wɔ:m/ 118  
 wash /wɒʃ/ 39, 69  
 wash the dishes /... '.../ 21  
 wash the floor /... '.../ 21  
 wash your face /... '.../ 8  
 washbasin /'wɒʃbeɪsɪn/ 12, 39  
 washer /'wɒʃə/ 29  
 washing capsules /'wɒʃɪŋ/ 63  
 washing line /'wɒʃɪŋ laɪn/ 17  
 washing liquid /'wɒʃɪŋ 'lɪkwɪd/  
 63  
 washing machine /'wɒʃɪŋ  
 mə'ʃɪn/ 17  
 washing powder /'wɒʃɪŋ  
 'paʊdə/ 17, 63  
 Washington /'wɒʃɪŋtən/ 112  
 Washington, DC /'wɒʃɪŋtən  
 'di: 'si:/ 113  
 washing-up liquid /'wɒʃɪŋ 'ʌp  
 'lɪkwɪd/ 10, 63  
 wasp /wɒsp/ 106  
 wasps' nest /'wɒspz nest/ 106  
 wastepaper basket /  
 'weɪstpeɪpə 'bɑ:skɪt/ 27  
 watch /wɒtʃ/ 53  
 watch TV /'wɒtʃ ti: 'vi:/ 8  
 water /'wɔ:tə/ 85  
 water ski /... '.../ 90



# WORD LIST

- water skier /'wɔːtəˌskiːŋ/ 90  
 water skiing /'wɔːtəˌskiːŋ/ 90  
 water the plants /'wɔːtəˌplɑːnts/ 19  
 watercress /'wɔːtəkres/ 59  
 waterfall /'wɔːtəfɔːl/ 117  
 watering can /'wɔːtəriŋˌkæn/ 19  
 watermelon /'wɔːtəˌmelən/ 61  
 wave /weɪv/ 37, 97  
 wavy hair /weɪviˌheə/ 36  
 weather /'weðə/ 118  
 web /web/ 106  
 web address /'webˌædres/ 121  
 web browser /'webˌbraʊzə/ 121  
 web-cam /'webˌkæm/ 120  
 website /'websaɪt/ 121  
 Wednesday /'wenzdeɪ/ 109  
 weed the flowerbed /wiːd ðəˌflaʊəbed/ 19  
 weigh /weɪ/ 69  
 weights /weɪts/ 92  
 wellies /'weliz/ 47  
 wellingtons /'welɪŋtənz/ 47  
 Welsh National Assembly /ˌwelʃˌnæʃənəlˌəˈsembli/ 100  
 West Virginia /ˌwestˌvɜːdʒɪniə/ 113  
 wet /wet/ 125  
 wet suit /'wiːtˌsuːt/ 90  
 whale /weɪl/ 104  
 wheel /wiːl/ 73, 89  
 wheelbarrow /'wiːlbærəʊ/ 19, 31  
 wheelchair /'wiːltʃeə/ 44  
 whisk /wɪsk/ 11  
 whiskers /'wɪskəz/ 101  
 white /waɪt/ 51  
 white bread /ˌwaɪtˌbred/ 64  
 white wine /ˌwaɪtˌwaɪn/ 63, 66  
 whiteboard /'waɪtbɔːd/ 56  
 whiteboard marker /'waɪtbɔːdˌmɑːkə/ 56  
 white-collar worker /ˌwaɪtˌkɒləˌwɜːkə/ 25  
 whole trout /həʊlˌtraʊt/ 64  
 wholemeal bread /ˌhəʊlmɪˌbred/ 64  
 wicket /'wɪkɪt/ 86  
 wicket keeper /'wɪkɪtˌkiːpə/ 86  
 wide /waɪd/ 50, 125  
 widow /'wɪdəʊ/ 6  
 widower /'wɪdəʊə/ 6  
 width /wɪð/ 108  
 wife /waɪf/ 7  
 wildlife park /'waɪldlaɪfˌpɑːk/ 99  
 windbreak /'wɪndbreɪk/ 97  
 window /'wɪndəʊ/ 9, 14, 20, 77, 120  
 window cleaner /'wɪndəʊˌkliːnə/ 23  
 window seat /'wɪndəʊˌsiːt/ 77  
 windscreen wiper /'wɪndskriːnˌwaɪpə/ 73  
 wind-surfer /'wɪndˌsɜːfə/ 90  
 windy /'wɪndi/ 118  
 wine glass /'waɪnˌglɑːs/ 15  
 wine list /waɪnˌlɪst/ 65  
 wing /wɪŋ/ 73, 77  
 wing mirror /'wɪŋˌmɪrə/ 73  
 wings /wɪŋz/ 105  
 winter /'wɪntə/ 118  
 Wisconsin /wɪˌskɒnsɪn/ 113  
 withdrawal slip /wɪðˌdraʊəlˌslɪp/ 79  
 witness /'wɪtnɪs/ 33  
 wok /wɒk/ 11  
 woman /'wʊmən/ 6  
 wood /wʊd/ 117  
 woodwind /'wʊdˌwɪnd/ 96  
 woodworking /'wʊdˌwɜːkɪŋ/ 94  
 wool /wʊl/ 52  
 word processor /wɜːdˌprəʊsesə/ 120  
 work station /'wɜːkˌsteɪʃən/ 30  
 workbench /'wɜːkˌbentʃ/ 29  
 worker /'wɜːkə/ 30  
 work-surface /'wɜːkˌsɜːfɪs/ 10  
 worktop /'wɜːkˌtɒp/ 10  
 world wide web /ˌwɜːldˌwaɪdˌ'web/ 121  
 wrapping paper /'ræpɪŋˌpeɪpə/ 83  
 wrench /rentʃ/ 29  
 wrestler /'reslə/ 88  
 wrestling /'reslɪŋ/ 88  
 wrist /rɪst/ 34  
 write /raɪt/ 38  
 write a memo /raɪt əˌmeməʊ/ 28  
 writing paper /'raɪtɪŋˌpeɪpə/ 83  
 Wyoming /waɪˌəʊmɪŋ/ 113  
 X-ray /'eksˌreɪ/ 43  
 X-ray scanner /'eksˌreɪˌskænə/ 76  
 X-rays /'eksˌreɪz/ 44  
 xylophone /'zaɪləfəʊn/ 96  
 yacht /jɒt/ 78, 90  
 yam /jæm/ 60  
 yard AmE /jɑːd/ 9  
 yellow /'jeləʊ/ 51  
 yellow card /ˌjeləʊˌkɑːd/ 86  
 yoghurt /yɒɡʊrt/ 62  
 York /jɔːk/ 112  
 zebra /'zebrəˌziː-/ 103  
 zebra crossing /ˌzebrəˌ'krɒsɪŋ/ 74, 80  
 zero /'ziərəʊ/ 107  
 zip /zɪp/ 50  
 zoo /zuː/ 99



## 1 PEOPLE

### 1.1 Use the information about Denzel Washington to complete the application form.

Denzel Washington	28/12/1954	994-9872
1106 Hollywood Drive, Los Angeles	Actor	Male
CA 98554	Married	American
Pauletta Pearson	Four children	Mount Vernon, New York

1 First name Denzel  
 2 Surname \_\_\_\_\_  
 3 Sex \_\_\_\_\_  
 4 Occupation \_\_\_\_\_  
 5 Address \_\_\_\_\_  
 6 Postcode \_\_\_\_\_

7 Telephone number \_\_\_\_\_  
 8 Nationality \_\_\_\_\_  
 9 Date of birth \_\_\_\_\_  
 10 Place of birth \_\_\_\_\_  
 11 Marital status \_\_\_\_\_  
 12 Husband's / wife's name \_\_\_\_\_  
 13 Number of children \_\_\_\_\_

### 1.2 Put the male and female words in the correct column.

aunt, father, granddaughter, grandmother, half-sister, mother-in-law, nephew, sister, stepfather, stepson

	Male	Female	Male	Female
Example	<u>widower</u>	<u>widow</u>		
1 brother			6 _____	stepdaughter
2 _____		mother	7 father-in-law	_____
3 uncle		_____	8 half-brother	_____
4 grandfather		_____	9 grandson	_____
5 _____		niece	10 stepmother	_____

### 1.3 The family on page 7 have some other relatives. Look at their family tree again and complete the sentences below.

aunt, brother-in-law, cousin, grandmother, mother-in-law, nephew, ~~sister-in-law~~, uncle

Example Ann Elliot has a sister, Fiona. Fiona is Robert's sister-in-law.

- Ann Elliot has a sister, Fiona. Fiona is Sue and Tim's \_\_\_\_\_.
- Robert Elliot has a brother, Jim. Jim is Ann's \_\_\_\_\_ and Sue and Tim's \_\_\_\_\_.
- Elaina's mother, Julia, is Tim's \_\_\_\_\_ and Tessa and Chris's \_\_\_\_\_.
- Elaina has a brother, Thomas. His son, Henry, is Tessa and Chris's \_\_\_\_\_. Henry is Elaina's \_\_\_\_\_.

### 1.4 What do you do in the morning? Write these activities in the order you do them.

brush your teeth	1 <u>wake up</u>
dry yourself	2 _____
eat breakfast	3 _____
get dressed	4 _____
get up	5 _____
have a shower	6 _____
<del>wake up</del>	7 _____

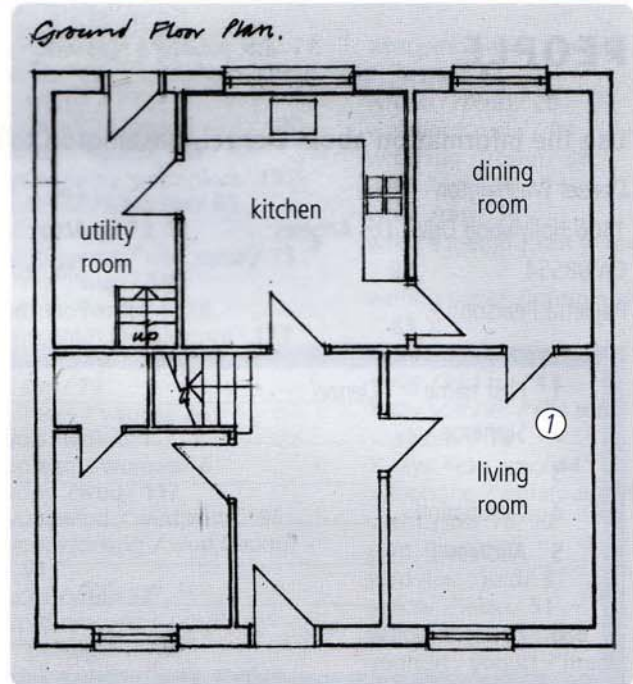


# EXERCISES

## 2 HOUSING

- 2.1 Look at the ground floor plan.  
Where can you find these objects?  
Write the correct numbers in each room.

1 armchair, 2 bin, 3 bookcase,  
4 broom, 5 coffee table,  
6 cushion, 7 dining table,  
8 dishwasher, 9 double oven,  
10 freezer, 11 fridge / refrigerator,  
12 ironing board, 13 napkin ring,  
14 place mat, 15 scrubbing brush,  
16 side table, 17 sofa,  
18 vacuum cleaner, 19 vase,  
20 washing machine



- 2.2 Find the words for these objects in the bathroom.  
Put the correct number next to the word.

soap dispenser	8
shaving brush	
toothbrush holder	
shaving gel	
soap	
razor	
toothbrush	
mug	
toothpaste	
soap dish	



- 2.3 What do you need to do these things? Write one object from the box below next to each activity.

alarm clock, bath towel, ~~cafetière~~, cake tin, kettle, mop, tea towel, tumbler dryer, watering can

Example make coffee cafetière

- |                    |       |                  |       |
|--------------------|-------|------------------|-------|
| 1 dry the dishes   | ..... | 5 make a cake    | ..... |
| 2 dry yourself     | ..... | 6 wake up        | ..... |
| 3 boil water       | ..... | 7 dry clothes    | ..... |
| 4 water the plants | ..... | 8 wash the floor | ..... |

- 2.4 Complete the words and write them below. All these things go on the dining room table.

Example fork fork

- |                   |       |                |       |              |       |
|-------------------|-------|----------------|-------|--------------|-------|
| 1 sp__on          | ..... | 4 ser__iette   | ..... | 7 kn__fe     | ..... |
| 2 w__ne glas__    | ..... | 5 so__p spo__n | ..... | 8 p__pper    | ..... |
| 3 des__erts po__n | ..... | 6 s__lt        | ..... | 9 t__asp__on | ..... |



## 3 WORK / OCCUPATIONS

3.1 Where can you find these people or things? Put these words in the correct box.

bar, barrister, bulldozer, cement, chambermaid, conveyer belt, electric drill, ~~fax machine~~, foreman, forklift, guard, photocopier, sand saw, scaffolding, stapler, twin room, witness, wrench

Office	Workshop	Factory	Construction site	Hotel	Court
<i>fax machine</i>					

3.2 What do these people do? Write the jobs under the correct picture.

artist, bricklayer, butcher, ~~carpenter~~, hairdresser, judge, midwife, optician, photographer, security guard



1 carpenter



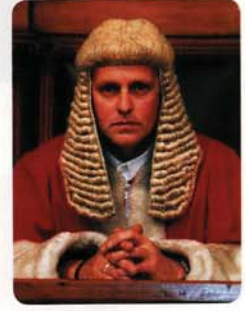
2 \_\_\_\_\_



3 \_\_\_\_\_



4 \_\_\_\_\_



5 \_\_\_\_\_



6 \_\_\_\_\_



7 \_\_\_\_\_



8 \_\_\_\_\_



9 \_\_\_\_\_



10 \_\_\_\_\_

3.3 Fill in the letters to complete the words. All of these phrases are activities in the office.

n	o	t	e	appointments
	f			papers
	f			refreshments
	i			a letter
	c			a document
	e			an e-mail



# EXERCISES

## 4 THE BODY

4.1 Write a sentence for the actions in these pictures.



Example *She is hugging her friend.*



1 .....



2 .....



3 .....



4 .....



5 .....



6 .....



7 .....



8 .....

4.2 Complete these sentences with the words in the box.

bones, brain, ears, eyes, fingers, head, nails, nose, teeth, ~~toes~~

Example A foot has five *toes*.

1 A hand has five .....

2 You see with your .....

3 You hear with your .....

4 You smell with your .....

5 You type with your .....

6 You wear a hat on your .....

7 An adult has 32 .....

8 Your skeleton has many .....

9 Your ..... controls your body.

4.3 Find the missing letters to make a new word. You can find these things at the hairdresser's and the beauty salon.

Word	Missing letter
1 lipsti_k	.....c.....
2 styling m_usse	.....
3 nail sci_sors	.....
4 _ascara	.....
5 hairdry_r	.....

Word	Missing letter
6 ho_wax	.....
7 fac_al	.....
8 _ologne	.....
9 after_have	.....
New word	.....



## 5 HEALTH

**5.1** What medical specialist do you need to see for these health problems below?  
Match the words in the box with the problems.

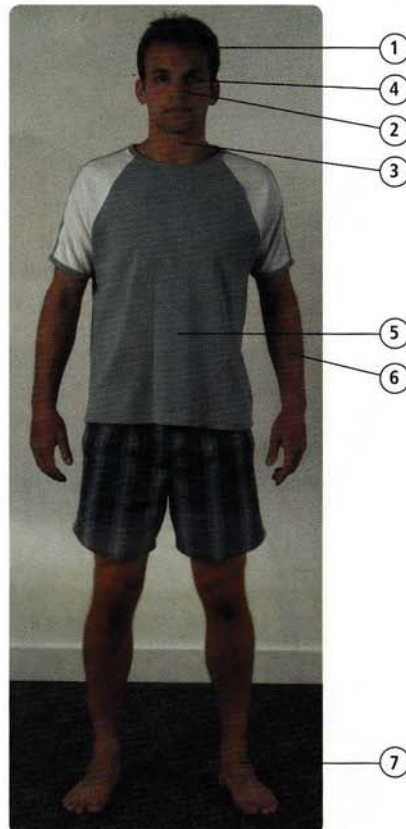
chiroprapist, dentist, dermatologist, ~~general practitioner~~, osteopath, physiotherapist

- |   |                      |                   |
|---|----------------------|-------------------|
| 1 cough ..... <u>general practitioner</u> ..... | 2 backache .....     | 3 rash .....      |
| 4 weak muscles .....                            | 5 swollen foot ..... | 6 toothache ..... |

**5.2** Match these ailments to the parts of body.  
Write the correct number next to the word.

Example black eye 4

- |                |  |
|----------------|--|
| broken arm     | <span style="border: 1px solid black; display: inline-block; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></span> |
| headache       | <span style="border: 1px solid black; display: inline-block; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></span> |
| nose bleed     | <span style="border: 1px solid black; display: inline-block; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></span> |
| sprained ankle | <span style="border: 1px solid black; display: inline-block; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></span> |
| sore throat    | <span style="border: 1px solid black; display: inline-block; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></span> |
| stomach ache   | <span style="border: 1px solid black; display: inline-block; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></span> |



**5.3** What kind of medicine are these? Unscramble the letters.

Example eey rdpos ..... eye drops .....

- |                     |                  |
|---------------------|------------------|
| 1 inillkresap ..... | 5 ilp malb ..... |
| 2 eugaz .....       | 6 restlap .....  |
| 3 sustise .....     | 7 merca .....    |
| 4 sryap .....       |                  |

**5.4** Write these words in the correct boxes.

anaesthetist, basin, dentures, drill, ~~examination couch~~, height chart, plaque, scales, scalpel, stethoscope, surgeon, surgical gloves

In the doctor's surgery	In the operating theatre	In the dental surgery
<i>examination couch</i>		



## EXERCISES

### 6 FOOD

#### 6.1 Write the names of these fruit and vegetables under the correct picture.

apricot, cherry, chilli pepper, ~~cucumber~~, garlic, lychee, pak choi, pomegranate, radish, watermelon



1 cucumber



2 \_\_\_\_\_



3 \_\_\_\_\_



4 \_\_\_\_\_



5 \_\_\_\_\_



6 \_\_\_\_\_



7 \_\_\_\_\_



8 \_\_\_\_\_



9 \_\_\_\_\_



10 \_\_\_\_\_

#### 6.2 Ten of the items are listed in the wrong category. Write the dishes and drinks in the correct part of the menu.

Starters	Main courses	Desserts	Drinks
lasagne	roast beef with Yorkshire pudding	pizza	fizzy mineral water
borscht	tomato soup	cheesecake	panna cotta
<del>orange juice</del>	koftas	tiramisu	cola
melon and parma ham	ice cream	still mineral water	smoked salmon
	moussaka	apple pie	strawberry smoothie
	tea		coffee
	fajitas		fillet of sole
			orange juice

#### 6.3 Complete the conversations with the words in the box.

baguette, butter, cheese, condiments, delicatessen, dog food, dry goods, ~~frozen foods~~, meat, washing powder, wholemeal bread

Example A I would like to buy fish fingers and pizza.

B Go to the frozen foods section.

1 A I would like to buy \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_.

B Go to the dairy products section.

2 A I would like to buy herbs and spices.

B Go to the \_\_\_\_\_ section.

3 A I would like to buy rice and flour.

B Go to the \_\_\_\_\_ section.

4 A I would like to buy \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_.

B Go to the household products section.

5 A I would like to buy salami and smoked ham.

B Go to the \_\_\_\_\_ counter.

6 A I would like to buy \_\_\_\_\_ and a \_\_\_\_\_.

B Go to the bakery.

7 A I would like to buy lamb chops and steak.

B Go to the \_\_\_\_\_ counter.



## 7 TRANSPORT

### 7.1 Put these words in the correct category.

carriage, cat's eye, check-in desk, customs, duty-free shop, ferry, flyover, inside lane, liner, metal detector, platform, road sign, rowing boat, runway, sailing ship, track, traffic lights, train

#### At the railway station

carriage

#### On the road

#### At the airport

#### Water transport

### 7.2 Write the number of the car parts on the pictures.

1 brake light

4 gear lever

7 wheel

10 speedometer

2 exhaust pipe

5 rear windscreen

8 boot

11 fuel gauge

3 wing mirror

6 sidelight

9 bonnet

12 headlight



### 7.3 What do these signs mean? Match the signs to their meanings. Number the words.

cyclists only

6

give way

level crossing

no overtaking

no through road

no U-turn

roadworks ahead

no right turn

roundabout

steep hill

slippery road

stop



### 7.4 Fill in the letters to complete the transport words.

	r	e	t	u	r	n	ticket
			r				car
			a				driver
			n				mirror
			s				hour
			p				carrier
			o				officer
			r				scanner
			t				sign



# EXERCISES

## 8 COMMUNITY

### 8.1 Complete these sentences with the words in the box.

bank, cashpoint, chequebook, coins, euro, financial adviser, notes, pin number, ~~pounds~~

Example I spend thirty pounds on food every day.

- I have ten pound ..... I don't have any .....
- The currency in many European countries is called the .....
- My dad works as a ..... in a .....
- I never pay by cheque. I don't have a .....
- I can't use my ..... card. I forgot my .....

### 8.2 These are some of the things you can buy at the newsagent's. Use the words below to label them.

bag of sweets  
bar of chocolate  
box of chocolates,  
chewing gum  
fudge  
lollipop  
magazine  
mints  
packet of crisps  
paperback

Example

bag of sweets

2

3

6

1

4

5

8

9

### 8.3 Where do you need to go? Write the name of the place to answer each question.

book shop, electronics shop, jeweller's, ~~newsagent's~~, optician's, post office, travel agency

Example I want to buy a newspaper. The newsagent's

- |   |           |                               |           |
|---|-----------|-------------------------------|-----------|
| 1 I would like some stamps.             | The ..... | 4 I want to go on holiday.    | The ..... |
| 2 I want to buy a new fridge.           | The ..... | 5 I would like to buy a book. | The ..... |
| 3 I want to buy earrings for my sister. | The ..... | 6 I would like new glasses.   | The ..... |

### 8.4 Find the names of eight things in the city life word puzzle.

O	T	S	T	R	E	E	T	B	C	N
S	N	G	R	K	B	A	U	L	Q	R
H	F	T	A	A	N	L	Z	C	K	B
L	B	C	F	G	I	N	I	A	E	P
B	N	R	F	B	O	L	L	A	R	D
E	Z	I	I	S	C	N	I	J	B	V
G	X	V	C	D	V	C	T	N	A	B
T	L	E	V	E	G	F	L	A	G	U
A	P	R	B	N	A	E	K	E	C	S



## 9 SPORTS

### 9.1 Match the words to the sports.

- 1 bat ☒ b 2 penalty spot ☐ 3 posts ☐ 4 ring ☐ 5 jockey ☐ 6 racket ☐  
 7 shuttlecock ☐ 8 bow ☐ 9 helmet ☐ 10 leotard ☐ 11 wet suit ☐ 12 paddle ☐  
 a rugby b ~~cricket~~ c boxing d football e tennis f horse racing  
 g gymnastics h scuba diving i badminton j canoeing k archery l rollerblading

Example 1 bat goes with b cricket

- 2 ..... 3 ..... 4 ..... 5 .....  
 6 ..... 7 ..... 8 ..... 9 .....  
 10 ..... 11 ..... 12 .....

### 9.2 What are these sports? Label the pictures.

climbing, cycling, diving, figure skating, judo, parachuting, rowing, water skiing



1 water skiing



2 .....



3 .....



4 .....



5 .....



6 .....



7 .....



8 .....

### 9.3 Put these words in the correct columns. You can use some of the words more than once.

bails, ball (2), bat, batsman, bowler, boxer, boxing, club, course, court, ~~cricket~~, fielder, figure skater, figure skates, figure skating, football, football boots, footballer, gloves, goalie, goggles, golf, golf ball, golfer, ice rink, net (2), ~~pitch~~ (2), pool, racket, ring, ~~stump~~, swimmer, swimming, swimming cap, swimming costume, tennis, tennis ball, tennis player, trunks, wicket keeper

Sport	Place	Equipment	Players
cricket	pitch	bat, ball, bails, stump	batsman, bowler, fielder, wicket keeper

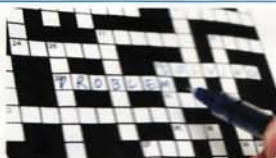


# EXERCISES

## 10 RECREATION

10.1 What hobbies do you think of when you see these things? Write these words under the correct pictures.

astronomy, bird-watching, playing card games, playing chess, cookery, ~~doing crosswords~~, stamp collecting, doing sudoku puzzles



1 doing crosswords



2 .....



3 .....



4 .....



5 .....



6 .....



7 .....



8 .....

10.2 What instruments are these? Unscramble the letters.

Example tprutem trumpet

- 1 lufet .....
- 2 badsroeyk .....
- 3 myalbc .....
- 4 olecl .....
- 5 nosbosa .....

- 6 etinracl .....
- 7 lnlovi .....
- 8 booe .....
- 9 corerrde .....
- 10 enphoxloy .....

- 11 onidorcac .....
- 12 lococip .....
- 13 ilaov .....
- 14 umrd .....

10.3 Complete the text with the words in the box.

band, ballerina, ~~ballet~~, classical, concerts, keyboard, piano

When I was five, I took ballet classes. I wanted to become a famous ..... but I wasn't very good. Then I learned to play the ..... I liked listening to ..... music. As a teenager, I started going to rock ..... with my friends. I played the ..... in the school .....

10.4 Put the words in the box in the correct columns.

~~beach towel~~, bikini, camping stove, campsite, nature reserve, pier, rucksack, sand, shell, signpost, sleeping bag, sunscreen

Things you take to the beach	Things you find at the beach	Things you take to the countryside	Things you find in the country
<u>beach towel</u>	.....	.....	.....
.....	.....	.....	.....
.....	.....	.....	.....

10.5 Here are some places to visit. Write the missing words from the box to complete the phrases.

Cathedral, garden, home, Lords, Palace, park, tower

Example theme park

- 1 church .....
- 2 stately .....
- 3 botanical .....
- 4 Buckingham .....
- 5 Canterbury .....
- 6 House of .....
- 7 safari .....



## 11 ANIMALS

### 11.1 Write the names of these animals under the correct picture.

badger, bear, buffalo, chick, duck, foal, giraffe, ~~rabbit~~, tiger



1 rabbit



2 .....



3 .....



4 .....



5 .....



6 .....



7 .....



8 .....



9 .....



10 .....

### 11.2 Match these animals with their babies.

calf, duckling, foal, gosling, ~~kid~~, kitten, lamb, piglet, puppy

Example goat kid

- |               |               |               |              |
|---------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|
| 1 cow .....   | 2 sheep ..... | 3 goose ..... | 4 duck ..... |
| 5 horse ..... | 6 pig .....   | 7 cat .....   | 8 dog .....  |

### 11.3 Write the name of each group of animals. Cross out the animal that does not belong there.

birds, fish, insects, sea animals, ~~wild animals~~

1 <u>wild animals</u>	2	3	4	5
elephant	shark	dolphin	robin	wasp
giraffe	trout	crocodile	ladybird	cockroach
<del>cockerel</del>	eel	walrus	penguin	snail
rhinoceros	gorilla	crab	swallow	spider
kangaroo	sunfish	whale	crane	caterpillar

### 11.4 Answer these questions about animals.

Example Do tigers eat meat? Yes, they do.

- |                                     |                                     |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1 Do cows provide milk? .....       | 6 Can seals live under water? ..... |
| 2 Do cats lay eggs? .....           | 7 Do peacocks have wings? .....     |
| 3 Can penguins fly? .....           | 8 Do moles live in the sea? .....   |
| 4 Can owls see well at night? ..... | 9 Do spiders have ears? .....       |
| 5 Do parrots have long legs? .....  |                                     |



# EXERCISES

## 12 NUMBERS, HOLIDAYS, MAPS

12.1 Look at these numbers and fill in the missing words.

hundred (2), million, thousand (2)



101 one hundred and one

1,000 one \_\_\_\_\_

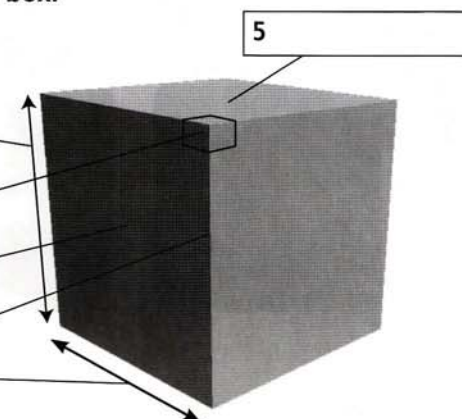
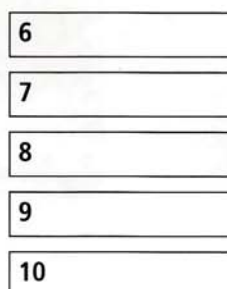
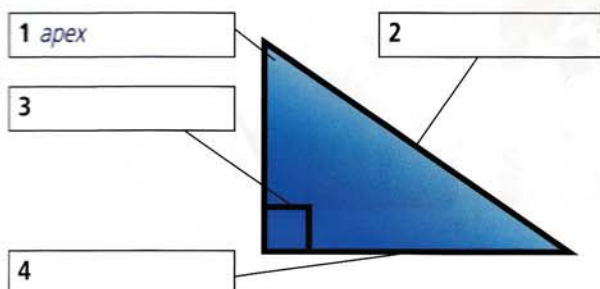
10,000 ten \_\_\_\_\_

100,000 one \_\_\_\_\_ thousand

1,000,000 one \_\_\_\_\_

12.2 Look at the shapes and label the different parts. Use the words in the box.

apex, base, corner, depth, edge, face, height, hypotenuse, right angle, top



12.3 Match the festivals with the months when they are celebrated.

Example 1 Easter Day ☒ b 2 Halloween ☐ 3 Christmas Day ☐ 4 Bonfire Night ☐ 5 Diwali ☐ 6 St Valentine's Day ☐

a December b March or April c October d February e October or November f November

12.4 Look at the clocks and complete the sentences.

Example I wake up at seven o'clock in the morning.



3 I eat breakfast at \_\_\_\_\_.



1 I get up at \_\_\_\_\_.



4 At \_\_\_\_\_, I brush my teeth.



2 At \_\_\_\_\_, I have a shower.



5 I go to work at \_\_\_\_\_.



12.5 Write these countries under the correct continent.

Australia, Brazil, Bulgaria, Canada, Chile, ~~China~~, Cuba, Denmark, Ghana, Laos, Libya, Mali, Mexico, New Zealand, Pakistan, Papua New Guinea, Peru, Spain

Asia	Africa	North America	South America	Europe	Australia
China					



## 13 THE ENVIRONMENT

### 13.1 Write the weather for each of these places.

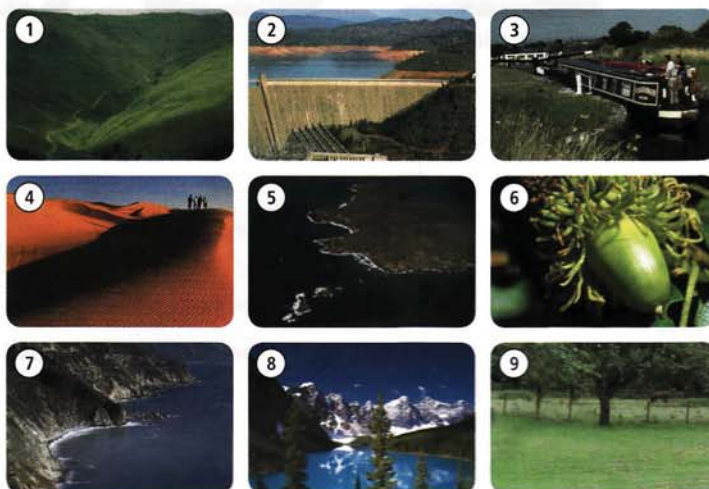
Example: In Exeter it is foggy.

- 1 In London it is .....
- 2 In Manchester it is .....
- 3 In Newcastle it is .....
- 4 In Glasgow it is .....



### 13.2 Look at the pictures and fill in the letters to complete the words.

1			l			
	2		a			
3			n			
		4	d			
	5		s			
	6		c			
7			a			
		8	p			
9			e			



### 13.3 Look at the pictures and correct the mistakes. Use the words in the box. Write the correct sentence.

hot, lightning, rainy, spring, sunny, windy, winter

Example



It is summer. It is cold and rainy.

It is summer. It is hot and sunny.



It is spring. It is cold and snowy.



It is winter. It is warm and sunny.



You see a rainbow before you hear thunder.



I take an umbrella when it is foggy.



It is very stormy today.

- 3 .....
- 4 .....
- 5 .....

### 13.4 Write the names of the planets in the correct order from the nearest to the furthest from the sun.

- |         |        |         |         |         |         |
|---------|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Mercury | Saturn | Pluto   | 1 ..... | 4 ..... | 7 ..... |
| Earth   | Venus  | Neptune | 2 ..... | 5 ..... | 8 ..... |
| Jupiter | Mars   | Uranus  | 3 ..... | 6 ..... | 9 ..... |



# EXERCISES

## 14 EXPRESSING ONESELF

14.1 Look at the pictures. How does the woman feel in each one? Write the adjectives under the correct picture.

angry, annoyed, ecstatic, furious, happy, nervous, ~~sad~~, shy, surprised, suspicious



1 sad



2 \_\_\_\_\_



3 \_\_\_\_\_



4 \_\_\_\_\_



5 \_\_\_\_\_

14.2 Match the opposites.

- |  |                                  |                                 |                                 |                                  |                                 |                                 |                                    |                                      |
|--|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1 neat <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | 2 heavy <input type="checkbox"/> | 3 long <input type="checkbox"/> | 4 thin <input type="checkbox"/> | 5 empty <input type="checkbox"/> | 6 slow <input type="checkbox"/> | 7 wide <input type="checkbox"/> | 8 shallow <input type="checkbox"/> | 9 expensive <input type="checkbox"/> |
| a cheap                                    | b deep                           | c fast                          | d full                          | e light                          | f messy                         | g narrow                        | h short                            | i thick                              |

14.3 Answer these questions using the opposite preposition.

from, inside, down, under, off

Example Is he standing in front of her?

No, behind her.

1 Is she sitting on top of the table?

No, \_\_\_\_\_

2 Is he outside the flat?

No, \_\_\_\_\_

3 Is the light on?

No, it's \_\_\_\_\_

4 Is he walking towards the station?

No, \_\_\_\_\_

5 Is he going up the stairs?

No, \_\_\_\_\_

14.4 What is the girl doing in these pictures? Use these prepositions to describe her.

against, into, off, ~~on~~, out of, through

Example



The girl is climbing onto the table.



1 The girl is getting \_\_\_\_\_ the table.



2 The girl is leaning \_\_\_\_\_ the table.



3 The girl is crawling \_\_\_\_\_ the play tunnel.

4 She is crawling \_\_\_\_\_ the play tunnel.

5 She is crawling \_\_\_\_\_ the play tunnel.



## 1 PEOPLE

- 1.1**  
 2 Washington  
 3 Male  
 4 actor  
 5 1106 Hollywood Drive, Los Angeles  
 6 CA 98554  
 7 994-9872  
 8 American  
 9 21/12/1954  
 10 Mount Vernon, New York  
 11 married  
 12 Pauletta Pearson  
 13 four

- 1.2**  
 1 sister  
 2 father  
 3 aunt  
 4 grandmother  
 5 nephew  
 6 stepson  
 7 mother-in-law  
 8 half-sister  
 9 granddaughter  
 10 stepfather

- 1.3**  
 1 aunt  
 2 brother-in-law & uncle  
 3 mother-in-law & grandmother  
 4 cousin & nephew

- 1.4**  
 2 have a shower  
 3 dry yourself  
 4 get dressed  
 5 eat breakfast  
 6 brush your teeth

## 2 HOUSING

- 2.1**  
**utility room**  
 4, 12, 18, 20  
**kitchen**  
 2, 8, 9, 10, 11  
**dining room**  
 7, 13, 14, 16  
**living room**  
 3, 5, 6, 13, 15, 17

- 2.2**  
 1 mug  
 2 soap dish  
 3 toothbrush  
 4 toothbrush holder  
 5 razor  
 6 shaving gel  
 7 shaving brush  
 8 soap dispenser  
 9 soap

- 2.3**  
 2 tea towel  
 3 bath towel  
 4 kettle  
 5 watering can  
 6 cake tin  
 7 alarm clock  
 8 tumble dryer  
 9 mop

- 2.4**  
 1 spoon  
 2 wine glass  
 3 dessertspoon  
 4 serviette  
 5 knife

- 6 soup spoon  
 7 salt  
 8 pepper  
 9 teaspoon

## 3 WORK / OCCUPATIONS

- 3.1**  
**office**  
 fax machine  
 photocopier  
 stapler  
**workshop**  
 electric drill  
 sand saw  
 wrench  
**factory**  
 conveyer belt  
 foreman  
 forklift  
**construction site**  
 bulldozer  
 cement  
 scaffolding  
**hotel**  
 bar  
 chambermaid  
 twin room  
**court**  
 barrister  
 guard  
 witness

- 3.2**  
 2 butcher  
 3 bricklayer  
 4 optician  
 5 judge  
 6 artist  
 7 photographer  
 8 midwife  
 9 security guard  
 10 hairdresser

- 3.3**  
 note appointments  
 file papers  
 offer refreshments  
 sign a letter  
 photocopy a document  
 send an e-mail

## 4 THE BODY

- 4.1**  
 1 She is waving.  
 2 She is frowning.  
 3 He is pushing a wheelbarrow.  
 4 She is clapping her hands.  
 5 She is filling the kettle.  
 6 She is pouring the water.  
 7 He is breaking the biscuit.  
 8 She is stirring the coffee.

- 4.2**  
 1 nails  
 2 eyes  
 3 ears  
 4 nose  
 5 fingers  
 6 head  
 7 teeth  
 8 bones  
 9 brain

- 4.3**  
 1 c  
 2 o  
 3 s  
 4 m

- 5 e  
 6 t  
 7 i  
 8 c  
 9 s  
 new word: cosmetics

## 5 HEALTH

- 5.1**  
 2 osteopath  
 3 dermatologist  
 4 physiotherapist  
 5 chiropodist  
 6 dentist

- 5.2**  
 1 headache  
 2 nose bleed  
 3 sore throat  
 4 stomach ache  
 5 broken arm  
 6 sprained ankle

- 5.3**  
 1 painkillers  
 2 gauze  
 3 tissues  
 4 spray  
 5 lip balm  
 6 plaster  
 7 cream

- 5.4**  
**In the doctor's surgery**  
 examination couch  
 height chart  
 scales  
 stethoscope  
**In the operating surgery**  
 anaesthetist  
 scalpel  
 surgeon  
 surgical gloves  
**In the dental surgery**  
 basin  
 dentures  
 drill  
 plaque

## 6 FOOD

- 6.1**  
 2 chilli pepper  
 3 watermelon  
 4 pomegranate  
 5 garlic  
 6 radish  
 7 pak choi  
 8 apricot  
 9 lychee

- 6.2**  
**Starters**  
 lasagne  
 borscht  
 melon and parma ham  
 tomato soup  
 smoked salmon  
**Main courses**  
 roast beef and Yorkshire pudding  
 koftas  
 moussaka  
 fajitas  
 pizza  
 fillet of sole  
**Desserts**  
 cheesecake  
 tiramisu  
 apple pie

- panna cotta  
**Drinks**  
 fizzy mineral water  
 cola  
 strawberry smoothie  
 coffee  
 orange juice  
 tea  
 still mineral water

- 6.3**  
 1 cheese & butter  
 2 condiments  
 3 dry goods  
 4 dog food & washing powder  
 5 delicatessen  
 6 wholemeal bread & baguette  
 7 meat

## 7 TRANSPORT

- 7.1**  
**At the railway station**  
 carriage  
 platform  
 track  
 train  
**On the road**  
 cat's eyes  
 flyover  
 inside lane  
 road sign  
 traffic lights  
**At the airport**  
 check-in desk  
 duty-free shop  
 metal detector  
 runway  
**Water transport**  
 ferry  
 liner  
 rowing boat  
 sailing ship

- 7.2**  
 1 brake light  
 2 exhaust pipe  
 3 wing mirror  
 4 gear  
 5 rear windscreen  
 6 sidelight  
 7 wheel  
 8 boot  
 9 bonnet  
 11 fuel gauge  
 12 headlight

- 7.3**  
 1 give way  
 2 no U-turn  
 3 no overtaking  
 4 steep hill  
 5 no through road  
 7 no right turn  
 8 slippery road  
 9 roadworks ahead  
 10 roundabout  
 11 level crossing  
 12 stop

- 7.4**  
 sports car  
 taxi driver  
 wing mirror  
 rush hour  
 people carrier  
 customs officer  
 X-ray scanner  
 stop sign



# KEY TO EXERCISES

## 8 COMMUNITY

- 8.1**
- notes & coins
  - euro
  - financial adviser & bank
  - chequebook
  - cashpoint & pin number

- 8.2**
- packet of crisps
  - mints
  - chewing gum
  - magazine
  - paperback
  - box of chocolates
  - lollipop
  - bar of chocolate
  - fudge

- 8.3**
- post office
  - electronics shop
  - jeweller's
  - travel agency
  - book shop
  - optician's

**8.4**  
The eight words to find are

**Across**  
STREET  
BOLLARD  
FLAG

**Down**  
TRAFFIC  
KERB  
BUS

**Diagonal**  
RAILINGS  
BRIDGE

## 9 SPORTS

- 9.1**
- d
  - a
  - c
  - f
  - e
  - i
  - k
  - l
  - g
  - h
  - j

- 9.2**
- figure skating
  - parachuting
  - rowing
  - cycling
  - judo
  - diving
  - climbing

**9.3**

Sport	Place	Equipment	Players
football	pitch	ball, football boots, net	footballer, goalie
golf	course	club, golf ball	golfer
boxing	ring	gloves	boxer
tennis	court	racket, tennis ball, net	tennis player
swimming	pool	goggles, swimming costume, swimming cap, trunks	swimmer
figure skating	ice rink	figure skates	figure skater

## 10 RECREATION

- 10.1**
- playing card games
  - stamp collecting
  - bird-watching
  - astronomy
  - playing chess
  - doing sudoku puzzles
  - cooking

- 10.2**
- flute
  - keyboard
  - cymbal
  - cello
  - bassoon
  - clarinet
  - violin
  - oboe
  - recorder
  - xylophone
  - accordion
  - piccolo
  - viola
  - drum

**10.3**  
When I was five, I took **ballet** classes. I wanted to become a famous **ballerina** but I wasn't very good. Then I learned to play the **piano**. I liked listening to **classical** music. As a teenager, I started going to rock **concerts** with my friends. I played the **keyboard** in the school band.

**10.4**  
**Things you take to the beach**  
beach towel  
bikini  
sunscreen  
**Things you find at the beach**  
pier  
sand  
shell  
**Things you take to the countryside**  
camping stove  
rucksack  
sleeping bag  
**Things you find in the country**  
campsite  
nature reserve  
signpost

- 10.5**
- tower
  - home
  - garden
  - Palace
  - Cathedral
  - Lords
  - park

## 11 ANIMALS

- 11.1**
- chick
  - duck
  - foal
  - tiger
  - bear
  - buffalo
  - badger
  - deer
  - giraffe

- 11.2**
- calf
  - lamb
  - gosling
  - duckling
  - foal
  - piglet
  - kitten
  - puppy

- 11.3**
- wild animals  
cockerel
  - fish  
gorilla
  - sea animals  
crocodile
  - birds  
ladybird
  - insects  
snail

- 11.4**
- Yes, they do.
  - No, they don't.
  - No, they can't.
  - Yes, they can.
  - No, they don't.
  - Yes, they can.
  - Yes, they do.
  - No, they don't.
  - No, they don't.

## 12 NUMBERS, HOLIDAYS, MAPS

- 12.1**
- 1,000 one thousand
  - 10,000 ten thousand
  - 100,000 one hundred thousand
  - 1,000,000 one million

- 12.2**
- hypotenuse
  - right angle
  - base
  - top
  - height
  - corner
  - face
  - edge
  - depth

- 12.3**
- 2 c, 3 a, 4 f, 5 e, 6 d

- 12.4**
- five past seven
  - ten past seven
  - seven thirty
  - ten to eight
  - eight o'clock

**12.5**  
**Asia**  
China  
Laos  
Pakistan  
**Africa**  
Ghana  
Libya  
Mali  
**North America**  
Canada  
Cuba  
Mexico  
**South America**  
Brazil  
Chile  
Peru

**Europe**  
Bulgaria  
Denmark  
Spain  
**Australia**  
Australia  
New Zealand  
Papua New Guinea

## 13 THE ENVIRONMENT

- 13.1**
- In London it is sunny.
  - In Manchester it is cloudy and rainy.
  - In Newcastle it is cloudy.
  - In Glasgow it is snowy and cloudy.

- 13.2**
- valley
  - dam
  - canal
  - dune
  - island
  - acorn
  - coastline
  - peak
  - field

- 13.3**
- It is **winter**. It is cold and snowy.
  - It is **spring**. It is warm and sunny.
  - You see **lightning** before you hear thunder.
  - I take an umbrella when it is **rainy**.
  - It is very **windy** today.

- 13.4**
- Mercury
  - Venus
  - Earth
  - Mars
  - Jupiter
  - Saturn
  - Uranus
  - Neptune
  - Pluto

## 14 EXPRESSING ONESELF

- 14.1**
- ecstatic
  - furious
  - nervous
  - shy
- 14.2**
- 2 e, 3 h, 4 l, 5 d, 6 c, 7 g, 8 b, 9 a
- 14.3**
- No, under the table.
  - No, inside the flat.
  - No, it's off.
  - No, away from the station.
  - No, down the stairs.

- 14.4**
- off
  - against
  - into
  - through
  - out of



The Publishers would like to thank the following for their kind permission to reproduce their photographs:

Key: b bottom; c centre; l left; r right; t top

**Alamy Images:** Ange 122/6, Blend Images 32/9, British Retail Photography 84/14, BWAC Images 62/6, Camera lucida environment 55/3, Judith Collins 122/11, Louise Batalla Duran 109/10, 110/6, Elizabeth Whiting & Associates 120/8, Flashpoint Pictures / Ian Miles 57/18, S Forster 109/11, Stuart Forster 26/18, Sally and Richard Greenhill 54/2, Haydn Hansell 110/3, Jeremy Hoare 110/13, David Hoffman 24/12, 33/2, Horizon International Images Ltd 26/17, Image State 24/5, Janine Wiedel Photography 44/4, Lenscap 122/9, mainpicture 55/9, Mediacolor's 6/231, Keith Morris 24/13, Gianni Muratore 95/1, Northants Photo 110/1, Paul Panayiotou 72/17, Edward Parker 79/36, PCL 100/7, 110/14, David Pearson 81/5, Photofusion Picture Library 44/5, 54/3, Photostock – Josef Mullek 84/9, Paul Prescott 25/1, Gary Roebuck 110/2, Daniel Rooney 110/11, Peter Scholes 22/9, Alex Segre 22/10, 26/5, 62/1, 121/4, Niel Setchfield 110/10, Shout 26/6, 146/8, Ian Simpson 85/21, Steve Skjold 56/33, Jack Sullivan 54/4, 58/7, 85/20, Tetra Images 23/17, The Photolibrary Wales 67/9, Peter Titmuss 24/11, 100/11, Arthur Turner 6/24, Colin Underhill 85/19, Francis Vachon 39/31, Vario Images GmbH & Co KG 23/18, 77/20, Ivan Vdovin 71/24, Lisa F Young 26/4

**Art Directors and TRIP Photo Library:** Juliet Hight 49/8, Helene Rogers 85/22, 120/2, 120/13

**Trevor Clifford:** 43/25, 46/1, 46/2, 46/4, 46/5, 46/6, 46/9, 46/15, 46/16, 46/17, 46/18, 47/1, 47/2, 47/3, 47/4, 47/5, 47/6, 47/7, 47/8, 47/9, 47/17, 47/18, 47/20, 47/21, 47/22, 47/23, 47/24, 47/26, 47/27, 48/1, 48/3, 48/5, 48/7, 48/10, 48/11, 48/12, 48/13, 48/22, 48/27, 48/29, 49/1, 49/2, 49/3, 49/4, 49/5, 49/6, 49/7, 62/7, 62/16-19, 62/26, 63/1-10, 63/12-21, 63/30-34, 64/22-24, 67/3, 79/34, 82/1-10, 82/16, 82/24, 82/26, 85/24, 123/1

**Corbis:** 110/4

**DK Cartography:** 114-115, 116

**DK Images:** 120/1, 122/18, Victor Borg 110/5, Geoff Brightling 95/11, Andy Crawford 58/10, Steve Gorton 16/10, Sian Irvine 69/16, Howard Shooter 21/1, Lindsay Stock 120/12, Chris Stowers 26/1, Clive Streeter 27/32

**Getty Images:** 24/14, 26/19, 100/5, 100/10, 146/9, AFP 100/12, 109/8, Christopher Bissell 23/3, Peter Dazeley 24/7, 146/4, Tim Graham 100/3, David Oliver 23/12, Herman du Plessis 49/12, Visual Cuisines 65/23

**iStockphoto:** 122/3, Akarelias 23/19, Alina555 43/20, Gary Alvis 46/19, Andres Balcazar 44/16, Adrian Beesley 55/11, Black Jake 26/16, Daniel Cooper 27/30, Corstiaan Elzelingen, van 84/17,

dibrova 79/37, esp-imaging 110/7, Rafal Glebowski 123/6, Kharas 110/9, Leontura 52/29, Sean Locke 43/15, NoDerog 46/13, Franz Pfluegl 122/8, pixhook 46/14, Plainview 123/19, Pushlama 109/12, Francesca Rizzo 47/7r, Julian Rovagnati 56/30, Jo Ann Snover 46/12, Kais Tolmats 46/11, Marek Walica 47/7b, xyno 55/7, Yin Yang 49/14

**Pearson Education Ltd:** 70/23, 84/5, Arnos Design 62/4, Gareth Boden 39/3, 39/15b, 39/15t, Corbis 44/11, Image Source 100/2, istockphoto 48/14, 65/5, Mind Studio 21/20, Peter Morris 84/16, Photodisc 26/7, 43/9, 43/11, Photodisc / John Wang 100/6, Photodisc / Life File / Andrew War 100/8, Photodisc / Life File / Michael Evans 23/20, 146/2, Photodisc / Squared Studios 60/17, Jules Selmes 67/12r, 71/25, Devon Obugenga Shaw 25/11, Studio 8 / Clark Wiseman 82/30, 83/14, Ian Wedgewood 57/10

**Photolibrary.com:** age fotostock 122/12, Asia Images 28/11, Blend Images 23/5, 28/13, Corbis 45/24, Corbis / Zefa 6/23r, Creatas 49/13, Image Source 25/15, 146/7, image100 49/16, Monkey Business Images Ltd 56/11, 57/11, Zen Shui 28/14, View Stock 109/2, Warwick Kent 23/21

**Press Association Images:** PA Wire 100/4

**PunchStock:** Digital Vision 26/9

**Rex Features:** Action Press 110/8, Ilpo Musto 84/13, John Powell 84/2

**Images reproduced with kind permission of Royal Mail Group Ltd:** 82/22

**Shutterstock:** 43/18, Aznym Adam 61/34l, Andresr 41/3, 43/16, Robert Anthony 67/32, Yuri Arcurs 47/10, Teresa Azevedo 61/34r, Simone van den Berg 43/14, Orhan Cam 55/5, Paul Cowan 65/21, Michele Cozzolino 70/27, Danicek 66/2, David Davis 49/11, dundanim 84/12, Christopher Elwell 70/22, Fine Shine 122/16t, BW Folsom 52/24, Gago 45/9, Vladislav Gajic 55/14, gemphotography 84/6, Sandra Gligorajevic 21/4, Golden Pixels LLC 6/28, Joe Gough 65/15, 65/24, 70/18, 70/24, 70/28, Iwona Grodzka 70/16, Hitdelight 53/7, Hau Hoang 53/13, Oliver Hoffmann 67/33, immanuel001 65/12, Infomages 60/2, Kadroff 47/14, Karkas 47/15, 48/9, 53/6, Robert Kneschke 58/22, knotsmaster 56/31, Sergey Lavrentev 55/12, Michael Ledray 44/7, Jin Young Lee 84/8, Teresa Levite 69/25, Emil Vasilev Lliev 70/25, Jim Lopes 43/8, luchschen 66/14, Masterpiece 123/5, MAT 36/14, Monkey Business Images 28/2, 62/9, Brett Mulcahy 65/29, NatUlrich 59/34, 149/2, nicobatista 122/16b, Zsolt Nyulaszi 43/12, Sas Partout 45/8, Losevsky Pavel 84/11, Vladislav Pavlovich 45/26, Photosani 122/17, picturepartners 60/10, Maureen Plainfield

93/11, Alexander Rath 44/8, Radu Razvan 53/23, riccar 123/8, Julián Rovagnati 122/1, Elzbieta Sekowska 65/28, Jane September 55/2, Semkovic 55/8, Andrea Skjold 65/22, James Steidl 49/15, studiogi 66/3, Supertrooper 122/14, T-Design 41/1, Taratorki 65/19, Graca Victoria 65/25, vilax 122/19, Yegorius 84/19, Lisa F Young 23/10, 146/1

**Thinkstock:** 49/9, 56/34, Ablestock.com 23/14, 66/15, 146/3, Bananastock 99/6, 118/10, Michael Blann 39/1, 84/10, Brand X Pictures 23/8, 26/2, 60/20, Comstock 6/33, 21/16, 21/21, 22/2, 24/6, 24/15, 26/13, 28/9, 84/4, 106/15, 109/4, Creatas 23/13, 24/8, 45/1, 84/1, Digital Vision 23/1, 23/2, 26/14, 91/1, 97/6, George Doyle 39/10, 39/13, Goodshot 23/11, Hemera 43/1, 48/18, 53/8, 53/9, 53/11, 60/1, 60/3, 60/12, 61/33t, 61/35, 65/6, 65/16, 66/10, 67/1, 67/18, 70/21, 95/13, 123/22, 123/23, 153/7, iStockphoto 23/7, 25/2, 25/5, 26/8, 26/10, 27/33, 39/14, 44/1, 44/12, 46/3, catman73 47/16, 52/19, 59/31l, 59/31r, 60/4, 60/5, 60/6, 60/7, 60/8, 60/11, 60/13, 60/14, 60/15, 60/16, 60/18, 60/19, 61/8, 61/33b, 61/36, 63/35, 65/7, 65/9, 65/10, 65/11, 65/13, 65/14, 65/18, 65/20, 66/1, 66/7, 66/8, 66/9, 66/11, 66/12, 66/13, 66/16, 67/2, 67/12l, 67/13, 67/19, 67/30, 67/31, 67/34, 67/35, 67/36, 67/37, 70/26, 70/29, 70/30, 80/18, 80/21, 80/22, 85/16, 95/12, 97/12, 100/1, 100/9, 105/23, 110/12, 120/10, 122/2, 122/10, 122/15, 123/7, 123/9, 123/17, 123/18, 123/25, 149/4, 149/6, 149/7, 153/1, Jetta Productions 54/6, 56/32, Jupiterimages 30/11, 39/5, 39/16, 43/3, 43/7, 43/10, 44/19, 84/3, Lifesize 21/18, 23/16, 25/8, Photodisc 109/14, PhotoObjects.net 27/31, 37/4, 37/10, Photos.com 86/28, Pixland 25/3, 25/19, Polka Dot 21/17, 23/9, 25/4, 25/6, 25/17, 80/17, 97/9, 146/6, RL Productions 84/18, Stockbyte 22/1, 25/14, 25/16, 26/15, 28/1, 146/10, svry 65/17, James Woodson 54/5

**Cover images Front: Pearson Education Ltd:** Photodisc, Tudor Photography; **Thinkstock:** Comstock, iStockphoto, Photodisc, Photos.com, Stockbyte; **Back: Thinkstock:** iStockphoto, Photodisc, Stockbyte

*Every effort has been made to trace the copyright holders and we apologise in advance for any unintentional omissions. We would be pleased to insert the appropriate acknowledgement in any subsequent edition of this publication.*



# AUDIO CDs TRACK LIST

## CD 1

### PEOPLE

- 2 Personal data 1'49
- 3 The family 0'59
- 4 Daily routine / home activities 0'57

### HOUSING

- 5 Places to live: flat and house 1'10
- 6 The kitchen 1'07
- 7 Kitchen equipment 1'29
- 8 The bathroom 1'23
- 9 The bedroom 1'06
- 10 The living room 1'05
- 11 The dining room 1'18
- 12 The nursery and baby accessories 1'04
- 13 The utility room 1'01
- 14 The garden 1'19
- 15 Gardening 1'22
- 16 Floor plan of a house 1'16

### WORK / OCCUPATIONS

- 17 At home / housework 1'08
- 18 Getting a job 0'34
- 19 Jobs 1 0'59
- 20 Jobs 2 0'46
- 21 Jobs 3 1'07
- 22 Jobs 4 1'10
- 23 The office 1'39
- 24 Office activities 0'53
- 25 In a workshop 1'35
- 26 In a factory 0'54
- 27 On a construction site 1'12
- 28 In a hotel 1'02
- 29 Dealing with crime 0'49

### THE BODY

- 30 Parts of the body 1 1'36
- 31 Parts of the body 2 1'24
- 32 Physical descriptions 1'24
- 33 Verbs of action 1 1'00
- 34 Verbs of action 2 0'52
- 35 At the hairdresser's and the beauty salon 1'45
- 36 Hairstyling, make-up and manicure 1'33

### HEALTH

- 37 Minor ailments 1'14
- 38 Medicine: at the chemist's 1'06
- 39 Medical care 1'19
- 40 At the hospital 1'16
- 41 Dental and eye care 1'30

### CLOTHES AND FASHION

- 42 Men's and women's wear 1 1'11
- 43 Men's and women's wear 2 1'35
- 44 Men's and women's wear 3 1'41
- 45 Men's and women's wear 4 1'02
- 46 Describing clothes 1'09
- 47 Colours and patterns 1'08
- 48 Fabrics, sewing and knitting 1'33
- 49 Accessories and jewellery 1'55

## CD 2

### SCHOOL

- 1 Education in Great Britain 0'32
- 2 Playground and pre-school 1'16
- 3 The school 1'46
- 4 School subjects 1'15
- 5 College, adult education, library 1'23

### FOOD

- 6 Vegetables 1 1'44
- 7 Vegetables 2 1'10
- 8 Fruit 2'15
- 9 At the supermarket 1 1'36
- 10 At the supermarket 2 1'46
- 11 Supermarket counters 1'50
- 12 At the restaurant 1 1'43
- 13 At the restaurant 2 1'22
- 14 Fast food and snacks 1'56
- 15 Containers and quantities 1'39
- 16 Cooking 1'34
- 17 Breakfast, lunch, dinner 1'40

### TRANSPORT

- 18 Public transport 1'26
- 19 Private transport 1 1'35
- 20 Private transport 2 2'17
- 21 Road and road signs 1'30
- 22 Road and road signs 1'16
- 23 At the airport 1 1'31
- 24 At the airport 2 1'45
- 25 Water transport 1'31

### COMMUNITY

- 26 Money 2'53
- 27 The city / city life 1 1'27
- 28 The city / city life 2 1'01
- 29 At the post office 1'53
- 30 At the newsagent's 1'48
- 31 At the shopping mall 1'10
- 32 Emergencies 1'49

### SPORTS

- 33 Team and spectator sports 1 2'18
- 34 Team and spectator sports 2 1'04
- 35 Individual sports 1 1'33
- 36 Individual sports 2 2'10
- 37 Water sports 2'10
- 38 Winter sports 1'17
- 39 At the gym 1'23

### RECREATION

- 40 Entertainment 1'22
- 41 Hobbies and games 1 1'39
- 42 Hobbies and games 2 0'50
- 43 Musical instruments 1'45
- 44 At the beach 1'27
- 45 In the country 1'25
- 46 Places to visit 1 1'14
- 47 Places to visit 2 0'59

## CD 3

### ANIMALS

- 1 Pets 1'08
- 2 Farm animals 1'12
- 3 Wild animals 1'58
- 4 Fish and sea animals 1'29
- 5 Birds 1'37
- 6 Insects and small animals 1'28

### NUMBERS, HOLIDAYS, MAPS

- 7 Numbers 3'00
- 8 Shapes 1'49
- 9 Calendar, festivals and religions 1 1'52
- 10 Calendar, festivals and religions 2 0'52
- 11 Time 2'23
- 12 The UK and the Republic of Ireland 0'31
- 13 The United States 0'35
- 14 The World 0'22
- 15 Europe 1'00

### THE ENVIRONMENT

- 16 Landscape features 1'53
- 17 Seasons and weather 1'37
- 18 Space 1'41

### COMPUTERS, HOME AND OFFICE ELECTRONICS

- 19 Computers and software 1'59
- 20 The Internet 1'03
- 21 Home electronics and telecommunications 1 1'22
- 22 Home electronics and telecommunications 2 1'38

### EXPRESSING ONESELF

- 23 Adjectives 1 0'54
- 24 Adjectives 2 1'43
- 25 Prepositions 1 0'50
- 26 Prepositions 2 1'07



# LONGMAN

# Photo Dictionary

3<sup>RD</sup> EDITION

FOR LEARNERS OF ENGLISH



**The Longman Photo Dictionary makes learning over 3,500 words easy.**

- **1,000 colour photographs** help students learn words in context
- **3,500 words** are grouped into topic areas such as *Food, Housing and Clothes*, covering all the vocabulary students need for everyday life, as well as specific topics such as *Computers, Jobs, Sports and Animals*
- **Conversation Activities** on each page for practice in class
- **Writing Activities** help students learn new vocabulary in an enjoyable way and help them use words in full sentences
- **3 Audio CDs** with all the words pronounced



PEARSON  
Longman

LONGMAN  
corpus  
NETWORK

[www.pearsonlongman.com/dictionaries](http://www.pearsonlongman.com/dictionaries)

ISBN 978-1-4082-6195-8



9 781408 261958 >